

### Mixed-Signal Byte-Programmable EPROM MCU

#### **Analog Peripherals**

- 10-Bit ADC ('T610/1/2/3/6 only)
  - Up to 500 ksps
  - Up to 21, 17, or 13 external inputs
  - VREF from external pin, Internal Regulator or V<sub>DD</sub>
  - Internal or external start of conversion source
  - Built-in temperature sensor

#### Comparators

- Programmable hysteresis and response time
- Configurable as interrupt sources
- Configurable as reset source (Comparator 0)

#### Low current (<0.5 μA)

#### **On-Chip Debug**

- C8051F310 can be used as code development platform; Complete development kit available
- On-chip debug circuitry facilitates full speed, non-intrusive in-system debug
- Provides breakpoints, single stepping, inspect/modify memory and registers

#### Supply Voltage 1.8 to 3.6 V

- On-chip LDO for internal core supply
- Built-in voltage supply monitor

#### Memory

- 1280 Bytes internal data RAM (256 + 1024)
- 16 or 8 kB byte-programmable EPROM code mem-

Temperature Range: -40 to +85 °C

#### High-Speed 8051 µC Core

- Pipelined instruction architecture; executes 70% of instructions in 1 or 2 system clocks
- Up to 25 MIPS throughput with 25 MHz clock
- Expanded interrupt handler

#### **Digital Peripherals**

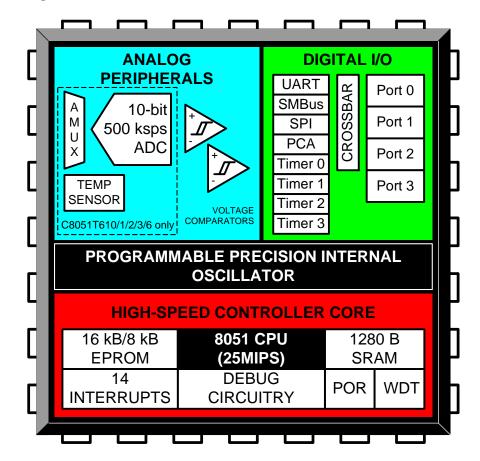
- 29/25/21 Port I/O with high sink current capability
- Hardware enhanced UART, SMBus™, and enhanced SPI™ serial ports
- Four general purpose 16-bit counter/timers
- 16-Bit programmable counter array (PCA) with five capture/compare modules and PWM functionality

#### **Clock Sources**

- Internal oscillator: 24.5 MHz with ±2% accuracy supports crystal-less UART operation
- External oscillator: RC, C, or CMOS Clock
- Can switch between clock sources on-the-fly; useful in power saving modes

#### **Packages**

- 32-pin LQFP (C8051T610/2/4)
- 28-pin QFN (C8051T611/3/5)
- 24-pin QFN (C8051T616/7)





2

### **Table of Contents** 9. Temperature Sensor (C8051T610/1/2/3/6 only) ...... 51 9.1. Calibration ...... 51 10. Voltage Reference Options ...... 54 11. Voltage Regulator (REG0)...... 56 12. Comparator0 and Comparator1......58



15. Special Function Registers8116. Interrupts8516.1. MCU Interrupt Sources and Vectors8616.1.1. Interrupt Priorities8616.1.2. Interrupt Latency86

16.2. Interrupt Register Descriptions	
16.3. External Interrupts INTO and INT1	92
17. EPROM Memory	94
17.1. Programming and Reading the EPROM Memory	94
17.1.1. EPROM Write Procedure	
17.1.2. EPROM Read Procedure	95
17.2. Security Options	95
17.3. Program Memory CRC	
17.3.1. Performing 32-bit CRCs on Full EPROM Content	
17.3.2. Performing 16-bit CRCs on 256-Byte EPROM Blocks	
18. Power Management Modes	
18.1. Idle Mode	
18.2. Stop Mode	
19. Reset Sources	
19.1. Power-On Reset	
19.2. Power-Fail Reset/VDD Monitor	
19.3. External Reset	
19.4. Missing Clock Detector Reset	
19.5. Comparator0 Reset	
19.6. PCA Watchdog Timer Reset	
19.7. EPROM Error Reset	
19.8. Software Reset	
20. Oscillators and Clock Selection	106
20.1. System Clock Selection	
20.2. Programmable Internal High-Frequency (H-F) Oscillator	
20.3. External Oscillator Drive Circuit	
20.3.1. External RC Example	
20.3.2. External Capacitor Example	
21. Port Input/Output	
21.1. Port I/O Modes of Operation	
21.1.1. Port Pins Configured for Analog I/O	
21.1.2. Port Pins Configured For Digital I/O	
21.1.3. Interfacing Port I/O to 5V Logic	
21.2. Assigning Port I/O Pins to Analog and Digital Functions	
21.2.1. Assigning Port I/O Pins to Analog Functions	
21.2.2. Assigning Port I/O Pins to <u>Digital Functions</u>	
21.2.3. Assigning Port I/O Pins to INT0 or INT1 external interrupts	
21.3. Priority Crossbar Decoder	
21.4. Port I/O Initialization	
21.5. Special Function Registers for Accessing and Configuring Port I/O	
22. SMBus	
22.1. Supporting Documents	
22.2. SMBus Configuration	
22.3. SMBus Operation	
22.3.1. Transmitter Vs. Receiver	



	22.3.2. Arbitration	1	34
	22.3.3. Clock Low Extension	1	34
	22.3.4. SCL Low Timeout		
	22.3.5. SCL High (SMBus Free) Timeout	1	35
	22.4. Using the SMBus		
	22.4.1. SMBus Configuration Register	1	35
	22.4.2. SMB0CN Control Register		
	22.4.3. Data Register		
	22.5. SMBus Transfer Modes		
	22.5.1. Write Sequence (Master)	1	43
	22.5.2. Read Sequence (Master)		
	22.5.3. Write Sequence (Slave)		
	22.5.4. Read Sequence (Slave)		
	22.6. SMBus Status Decoding		
23.	. UART0		
	23.1. Enhanced Baud Rate Generation		
	23.2. Operational Modes		
	23.2.1. 8-Bit UART	1	51
	23.2.2. 9-Bit UART		
	23.3. Multiprocessor Communications		
24.	Enhanced Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI0)		
	24.1. Signal Descriptions		
	24.1.1. Master Out, Slave In (MOSI)		
	24.1.2. Master In, Slave Out (MISO)		
	24.1.3. Serial Clock (SCK)		
	24.1.4. Slave Select (NSS)		
	24.2. SPI0 Master Mode Operation		
	24.3. SPI0 Slave Mode Operation		
	24.4. SPI0 Interrupt Sources		
	24.5. Serial Clock Phase and Polarity		
	24.6. SPI Special Function Registers		
25.	. Timers່		
	25.1. Timer 0 and Timer 1		
	25.1.1. Mode 0: 13-bit Counter/Timer		
	25.1.2. Mode 1: 16-bit Counter/Timer	1	73
	25.1.3. Mode 2: 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload		
	25.1.4. Mode 3: Two 8-bit Counter/Timers (Timer 0 Only)		
	25.2. Timer 2		
	25.2.1. 16-bit Timer with Auto-Reload	1	80
	25.2.2. 8-bit Timers with Auto-Reload		
	25.3. Timer 3		_
	25.3.1. 16-bit Timer with Auto-Reload		
	25.3.2. 8-bit Timers with Auto-Reload		
26.	Programmable Counter Array		
	26.1. PCA Counter/Timer		



26.2. PCA0 Interrupt Sources	192
26.3. Capture/Compare Modules	
26.3.1. Edge-triggered Capture Mode	
26.3.2. Software Timer (Compare) Mode	
26.3.3. High-Speed Output Mode	
26.3.4. Frequency Output Mode	
26.3.5. 8-bit Pulse Width Modulator Mode	198
26.3.6. 16-Bit Pulse Width Modulator Mode	199
26.4. Watchdog Timer Mode	
26.4.1. Watchdog Timer Operation	200
26.4.2. Watchdog Timer Usage	
26.5. Register Descriptions for PCA0	203
27. C2 Interface	
27.1. C2 Interface Registers	208
27.2. C2 Pin Sharing	
Document Change List	
Contact Information	240

**Rev 1.1** 



6

### **List of Figures** 1. System Overview 3. Pin Definitions Figure 3.3. QFN-24 Pinout Diagram (Top View) .......24 4. LQFP-32 Package Specifications 5. QFN-28 Package Specifications 6. QFN-24 Package Specifications 7. Electrical Characteristics Figure 7.1. Normal Mode Digital Supply Current vs. Frequency (MPCE = 1) ........ 38 8. 10-Bit ADC (ADC0, C8051T610/1/2/3/6 only) 9. Temperature Sensor (C8051T610/1/2/3/6 only) Figure 9.2. Temperature Sensor Error with 1-Point Calibration at 0 Celsius .......... 52 10. Voltage Reference Options 12. Comparator 0 and Comparator 1 Figure 12.2. Comparator1 Functional Block Diagram .......59 13. CIP-51 Microcontroller 14. Memory Organization



_		
19.	. Reset Sources	
	Figure 19.1. Reset Sources	. 100
	Figure 19.2. Power-On and VDD Monitor Reset Timing	
20.	. Oscillators and Clock Selection	
	Figure 20.1. Oscillator Options	. 106
21.	. Port Input/Output	
	Figure 21.1. Port I/O Functional Block Diagram	. 113
	Figure 21.2. Port I/O Cell Block Diagram	
	Figure 21.3. Priority Crossbar Decoder Potential Pin Assignments	
	Figure 21.4. Priority Crossbar Decoder Example 1 - No Skipped Pins	
	Figure 21.5. Priority Crossbar Decoder Example 2 - Skipping Pins	
22	. SMBus	
	Figure 22.1. SMBus Block Diagram	132
	Figure 22.2. Typical SMBus Configuration	
	Figure 22.3. SMBus Transaction	
	Figure 22.4. Typical SMBus SCL Generation	
	Figure 22.5. Typical Master Write Sequence	
	Figure 22.6. Typical Master Read Sequence	
	Figure 22.7. Typical Slave Write Sequence	
	Figure 22.8. Typical Slave Read Sequence	
23	. UARTO	
	Figure 23.1. UART0 Block Diagram	140
	Figure 23.2. UARTO Baud Rate Logic	
	Figure 23.3. UART Interconnect Diagram	
	Figure 23.4. 8-Bit UART Timing Diagram	
	Figure 23.5. 9-Bit UART Timing Diagram	
	Figure 23.6. UART Multi-Processor Mode Interconnect Diagram	
24	Enhanced Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI0)	. 100
	Figure 24.1. SPI Block Diagram	157
	Figure 24.2. Multiple-Master Mode Connection Diagram	
	Figure 24.3. 3-Wire Single Master and 3-Wire Single Slave Mode	. 100
	Connection Diagram	160
	Figure 24.4. 4-Wire Single Master Mode and 4-Wire Slave Mode	. 100
	Connection Diagram	160
	Figure 24.5. Master Mode Data/Clock Timing	
	Figure 24.6. Slave Mode Data/Clock Timing (CKPHA = 0)	162
	Figure 24.7. Slave Mode Data/Clock Timing (CKPHA = 1)	
	Figure 24.8. SPI Master Timing (CKPHA = 0)	
	Figure 24.9. SPI Master Timing (CKPHA = 1)	
	Figure 24.10. SPI Slave Timing (CKPHA = 0)	
	Figure 24.11. SPI Slave Timing (CKPHA = 1)	
25	Tigure 24.11. 3F1 Slave Tillling (CRFTIA = 1)	. 100
23	Figure 25.1. T0 Mode 0 Block Diagram	173
	Figure 25.2. To Mode 2 Block Diagram	
	Figure 25.3. To Mode 2 Block Diagram	
	rigare 20.0. To mode o block blagfam	



Figure 25.4. Timer 2 16-Bit Mode Block Diagram	180
Figure 25.5. Timer 2 8-Bit Mode Block Diagram	181
Figure 25.6. Timer 3 16-Bit Mode Block Diagram	
Figure 25.7. Timer 3 8-Bit Mode Block Diagram	
26. Programmable Counter Array	
Figure 26.1. PCA Block Diagram	190
Figure 26.2. PCA Counter/Timer Block Diagram	191
Figure 26.3. PCA Interrupt Block Diagram	192
Figure 26.4. PCA Capture Mode Diagram	
Figure 26.5. PCA Software Timer Mode Diagram	
Figure 26.6. PCA High-Speed Output Mode Diagram	196
Figure 26.7. PCA Frequency Output Mode	
Figure 26.8. PCA 8-Bit PWM Mode Diagram	
Figure 26.9. PCA 16-Bit PWM Mode	
Figure 26.10. PCA Module 4 with Watchdog Timer Enabled	200
27. C2 Interface	
Figure 27.1. Typical C2 Pin Sharing	215



List of Tables	
2. Ordering Information	
Table 2.1. Product Selection Guide	19
3. Pin Definitions	
Table 3.1. Pin Definitions for the C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7	20
4. LQFP-32 Package Specifications	
Table 4.1. LQFP-32 Package Dimensions	25
Table 4.2. LQFP-32 PCB Land Pattern Dimesions	26
5. QFN-28 Package Specifications	
Table 5.1. QFN-28 Package Dimensions	27
Table 5.2. QFN-28 PCB Land Pattern Dimesions	28
6. QFN-24 Package Specifications	
Table 6.1. QFN-24 Package Dimensions	
Table 6.2. QFN-24 PCB Land Pattern Dimesions	30
7. Electrical Characteristics	
Table 7.1. Absolute Maximum Ratings	
Table 7.2. Global Electrical Characteristics	
Table 7.3. Port I/O DC Electrical Characteristics	
Table 7.4. Reset Electrical Characteristics	
Table 7.5. Internal Voltage Regulator Electrical Characteristics	
Table 7.6. EPROM Electrical Characteristics	
Table 7.7. Internal High-Frequency Oscillator Electrical Characteristics	
Table 7.8. ADC0 Electrical Characteristics	
Table 7.9. Temperature Sensor Electrical Characteristics	
Table 7.10. Voltage Reference Electrical Characteristics	
Table 7.11. Comparator Electrical Characteristics	37
13. CIP-51 Microcontroller	
Table 13.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary	70
15. Special Function Registers	
Table 15.1. Special Function Register (SFR) Memory Map	
Table 15.2. Special Function Registers	
16. Interrupts	
Table 16.1. Interrupt Summary	87
17. EPROM Memory	0.5
Table 17.1. Security Byte Decoding	95
21. Port Input/Output	4.4.6
Table 21.1. Port I/O Assignment for Analog Functions	
Table 21.2. Port I/O Assignment for Digital Functions	
Table 21.3. Port I/O Assignment for INT0 and INT1 Functions	117
22. SMBus	
Table 22.1. SMBus Clock Source Selection	
Table 22.2. Minimum SDA Setup and Hold Times	
Table 22.3. Sources for Hardware Changes to SMB0CN	
Table 22.4. SMBus Status Decoding	147



23. UART0		
Table 23.1.	. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates	
	Using The Internal 24.5 MHz Oscillator	156
Table 23.2.	. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates	
	Using an External 22.1184 MHz Oscillator	156
24. Enhanced	Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI0)	
Table 24.1.	. SPI Slave Timing Parameters	169
26. Programn	nable Counter Array	
Table 26.1.	PCA Timebase Input Options	191
Table 26.2.	PCA0CPM Bit Settings for PCA Capture/Compare Modules	193
Table 26.3	. Watchdog Timer Timeout Intervals1	202
27 C2 Interfa	<u> </u>	



### **List of Registers** SFR Definition 9.2. TOFFL: Temperature Offset Measurement Low Byte .................. 53 SFR Definition 13.2. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte .......74



SFR I	Definition 21.6. P0SKIP: Port 0 Skip	126
SFR I	Definition 21.7. P1: Port 1	126
SFR I	Definition 21.8. P1MDIN: Port 1 Input Mode	127
SFR I	Definition 21.9. P1MDOUT: Port 1 Output Mode	127
	Definition 21.10. P1SKIP: Port 1 Skip	
	Definition 21.11. P2: Port 2	
SFR	Definition 21.12. P2MDIN: Port 2 Input Mode	129
	Definition 21.13. P2MDOUT: Port 2 Output Mode	
SFR I	Definition 21.14. P2SKIP: Port 2 Skip	130
SFR I	Definition 21.15. P3: Port 3	130
SFR I	Definition 21.16. P3MDIN: Port 3 Input Mode	131
SFR I	Definition 21.17. P3MDOUT: Port 3 Output Mode	131
SFR I	Definition 22.1. SMB0CF: SMBus Clock/Configuration	138
	Definition 22.2. SMB0CN: SMBus Control	
SFR I	Definition 22.3. SMB0DAT: SMBus Data	142
SFR I	Definition 23.1. SCON0: Serial Port 0 Control	154
SFR I	Definition 23.2. SBUF0: Serial (UART0) Port Data Buffer	155
	Definition 24.1. SPI0CFG: SPI0 Configuration	
SFR I	Definition 24.2. SPI0CN: SPI0 Control	165
SFR I	Definition 24.3. SPI0CKR: SPI0 Clock Rate	166
SFR I	Definition 24.4. SPI0DAT: SPI0 Data	166
SFR I	Definition 25.1. CKCON: Clock Control	171
SFR I	Definition 25.2. TCON: Timer Control	176
SFR I	Definition 25.3. TMOD: Timer Mode	177
SFR I	Definition 25.4. TL0: Timer 0 Low Byte	178
SFR I	Definition 25.5. TL1: Timer 1 Low Byte	178
SFR I	Definition 25.6. TH0: Timer 0 High Byte	179
SFR I	Definition 25.7. TH1: Timer 1 High Byte	179
	Definition 25.8. TMR2CN: Timer 2 Control	
SFR I	Definition 25.9. TMR2RLL: Timer 2 Reload Register Low Byte	183
SFR I	Definition 25.10. TMR2RLH: Timer 2 Reload Register High Byte	183
	Definition 25.11. TMR2L: Timer 2 Low Byte	
SFR I	Definition 25.12. TMR2H Timer 2 High Byte	184
	Definition 25.13. TMR3CN: Timer 3 Control	
SFR I	Definition 25.14. TMR3RLL: Timer 3 Reload Register Low Byte	188
SFR I	Definition 25.15. TMR3RLH: Timer 3 Reload Register High Byte	188
	Definition 25.16. TMR3L: Timer 3 Low Byte	
SFR I	Definition 25.17. TMR3H Timer 3 High Byte	189
SFR I	Definition 26.1. PCA0CN: PCA Control	203
SFR I	Definition 26.2. PCA0MD: PCA Mode	204
SFR I	Definition 26.3. PCA0CPMn: PCA Capture/Compare Mode	205
	Definition 26.4. PCA0L: PCA Counter/Timer Low Byte	
SFR I	Definition 26.5. PCA0H: PCA Counter/Timer High Byte	206
	Definition 26.6. PCA0CPLn: PCA Capture Module Low Byte	
SFR I	Definition 26.7. PCA0CPHn: PCA Capture Module High Byte	207



C2 Register Definition 27.1. C2ADD: C2 Address	208
C2 Register Definition 27.2. DEVICEID: C2 Device ID	209
C2 Register Definition 27.3. REVID: C2 Revision ID	209
C2 Register Definition 27.4. DEVCTL: C2 Device Control	210
C2 Register Definition 27.5. EPCTL: EPROM Programming Control Register	210
C2 Register Definition 27.6. EPDAT: C2 EPROM Data	211
C2 Register Definition 27.7. EPSTAT: C2 EPROM Status	211
C2 Register Definition 27.8. EPADDRH: C2 EPROM Address High Byte	212
C2 Register Definition 27.9. EPADDRL: C2 EPROM Address Low Byte	212
C2 Register Definition 27.10. CRC0: CRC Byte 0	213
C2 Register Definition 27.11. CRC1: CRC Byte 1	213
C2 Register Definition 27.12. CRC2: CRC Byte 2	214
C2 Register Definition 27.13. CRC3: CRC Byte 3	214



## 1. System Overview

C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 devices are fully integrated, mixed-signal, system-on-a-chip MCUs. Highlighted features are listed below. Refer to Table 2.1 for specific product feature selection and part ordering numbers.

- High-speed pipelined 8051-compatible microcontroller core (up to 25 MIPS)
- In-system, full-speed, non-intrusive debug interface (on-chip)
- C8051F310 ISP Flash device is available for quick in-system code development
- 10-bit 500 ksps Single-ended ADC with analog multiplexer and integrated temperature sensor
- Precision calibrated 24.5 MHz internal oscillator
- 16 k or 8 k of on-chip Byte-Programmable EPROM—(512 bytes are reserved on 16k version)
- 1280 bytes of on-chip RAM
- SMBus/I<sup>2</sup>C, SPI, and Enhanced UART serial interfaces implemented in hardware
- Four general-purpose 16-bit timers
- Programmable Counter/Timer Array (PCA) with five capture/compare modules and Watchdog Timer function
- On-chip Power-On Reset and V<sub>DD</sub> Monitor
- On-chip Voltage Comparators (2)
- 29/25/21 Port I/O

With on-chip power-on reset,  $V_{DD}$  monitor, watchdog timer, and clock oscillator, the C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 devices are truly stand-alone, system-on-a-chip solutions. User software has complete control of all peripherals and may individually shut down any or all peripherals for power savings.

Code written for the C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 family of processors will run on the C8051F310 Mixed-Signal ISP Flash microcontroller, providing a quick, cost-effective way to develop code without requiring special emulator circuitry. The C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 processors include Silicon Laboratories' 2-Wire C2 Debug and Programming interface, which allows non-intrusive (uses no on-chip resources), full speed, incircuit debugging using the production MCU installed in the final application. This debug logic supports inspection of memory, viewing and modification of special function registers, setting breakpoints, single stepping, and run and halt commands. All analog and digital peripherals are fully functional while debugging using C2. The two C2 interface pins can be shared with user functions, allowing in-system debugging without occupying package pins.

Each device is specified for 1.8–3.6 V operation over the industrial temperature range (-45 to +85 °C). An internal LDO is used to supply the processor core voltage. The Port I/O and  $\overline{RST}$  pins are tolerant of input signals up to 5 V. See Table 2.1 for ordering information. Block diagrams of the devices in the C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 family are shown in Figure 1.1, Figure 1.2 and Figure 1.3.



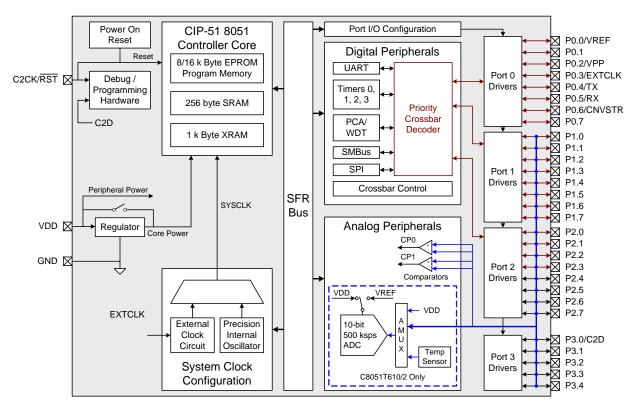


Figure 1.1. C8051T610/2/4 Block Diagram (32-pin LQFP)



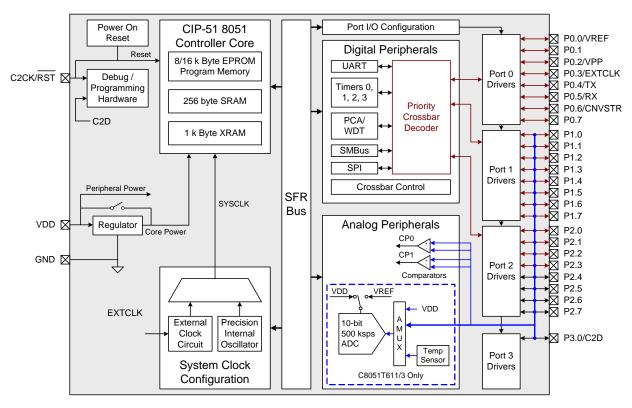


Figure 1.2. C8051T611/3/5 Block Diagram (28-pin QFN)



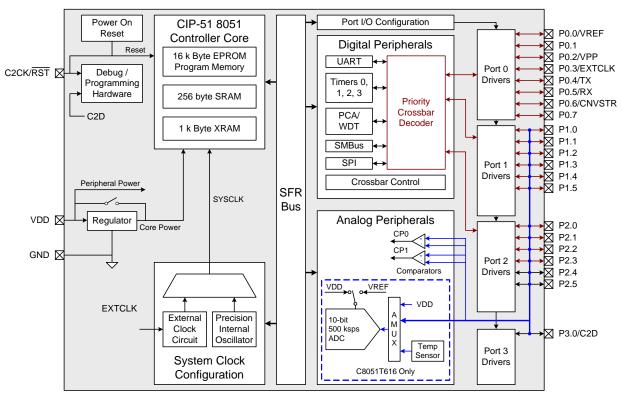


Figure 1.3. C8051T616/7 Block Diagram (24-pin QFN)



## 2. Ordering Information

**Table 2.1. Product Selection Guide** 

Ordering Part Number	MIPS (Peak)	EPROM Memory (Bytes)	RAM (Bytes)	Calibrated Internal 24.5 MHz Oscillator	SMBus/I <sup>2</sup> C	Enhanced SPI	UART	Timers (16-bit)	Programmable Counter Array	Digital Port I/Os	10-bit 500ksps ADC	Temperature Sensor	Analog Comparators	Lead-free (RoHS Compliant)	Package
C8051T610-GQ	25	16k*	1280	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	4	Υ	29	Υ	Υ	2	Υ	LQFP-32
C8051T611-GM	25	16k*	1280	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	4	Υ	25	Υ	Υ	2	Υ	QFN-28
C8051T612-GQ	25	8k	1280	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	4	Υ	29	Υ	Υ	2	Υ	LQFP-32
C8051T613-GM	25	8k	1280	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	4	Υ	25	Υ	Υ	2	Υ	QFN-28
C8051T614-GQ	25	8k	1280	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	4	Υ	29	_	_	2	Υ	LQFP-32
C8051T615-GM	25	8k	1280	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	4	Υ	25	_	_	2	Υ	QFN-28
C8051T616-GM	25	16k*	1280	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	4	Υ	21	Υ	Υ	2	Υ	QFN-24
C8051T617-GM	25	16k*	1280	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	4	Υ	21			2	Υ	QFN-24
* 512 Bytes Reserved for Factory Use															



### 3. Pin Definitions

Table 3.1. Pin Definitions for the C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7

Name	Pin T610/2/4	Pin T611/3/5	Pin T616/7	Туре	Description					
V <sub>DD</sub>	4	4	4		Power Supply Voltage.					
GND	3	3	3		Ground.					
RST/	5	5	5	D I/O	Device Reset. Open-drain output of internal POR.					
C2CK				D I/O	Clock signal for the C2 Debug Interface.					
P3.0/	6	6	6	D I/O or A In	Port 3.0.					
C2D				D I/O	Bi-directional data signal for the C2 Debug Interface.					
P0.0	2	2	2	D I/O or A In	Port 0.0.					
P0.1	1	1	1	D I/O or A In	Port 0.1.					
P0.2/	32	28	24	D I/O or A In	Port 0.2.					
VPP				A In	VPP Programming Voltage Input.					
P0.3	31	27	23	D I/O or A in	Port 0.3.					
P0.4	30	26	22	D I/O or A In	Port 0.4.					
P0.5	29	25	21	D I/O or A In	Port 0.5.					
P0.6	28	24	20	D I/O or A In	Port 0.6.					
P0.7	27	23	19	D I/O	Port 0.7.					
P1.0	26	22	18	D I/O or A In	Port 1.0.					
P1.1	25	21	17	D I/O or A In	Port 1.1.					
P1.2	24	20	16	D I/O or A In	Port 1.2.					



Table 3.1. Pin Definitions for the C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7(Continued)

Name	Pin T610/2/4	Pin T611/3/5	Pin T616/7	Туре	Description
P1.3	23	19	15	D I/O or A In	Port 1.3.
P1.4	22	18	14	D I/O or A In	Port 1.4.
P1.5	21	17	13	D I/O or A In	Port 1.5.
P1.6	20	16	_	D I/O or A In	Port 1.6.
P1.7	19	15	_	D I/O or A In	Port 1.7.
P2.0	18	14	12	D I/O or A In	Port 2.0.
P2.1	17	13	11	D I/O or A In	Port 2.1.
P2.2	16	12	10	D I/O or A In	Port 2.2.
P2.3	15	11	9	D I/O or A In	Port 2.3.
P2.4	14	10	8	D I/O or A In	Port 2.4.
P2.5	13	9	7	D I/O or A In	Port 2.5.
P2.6	12	8	_	D I/O or A In	Port 2.6.
P2.7	11	7	_	D I/O or A In	Port 2.7.
P3.1	7	_	_	D I/O or A In	Port 3.1.
P3.2	8	_	_	D I/O or A In	Port 3.2.
P3.3	9	_	_	D I/O or A In	Port 3.3.
P3.4	10	_	_	D I/O or A In	Port 3.4.

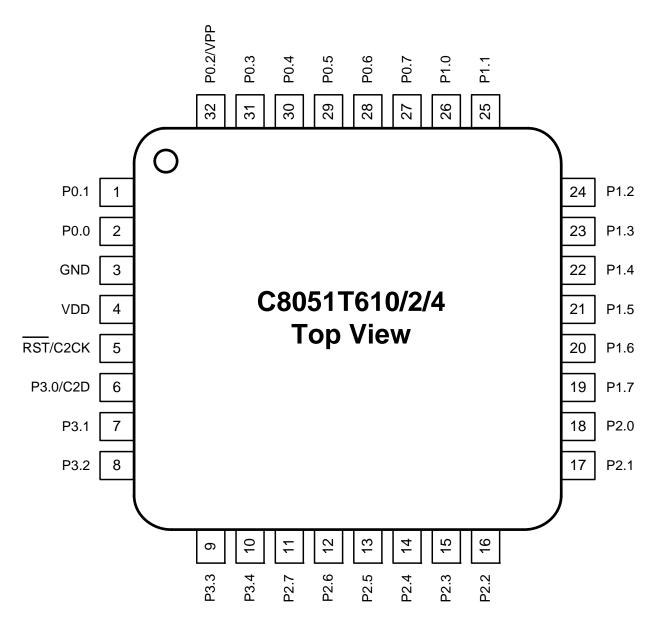


Figure 3.1. LQFP-32 Pinout Diagram (Top View)



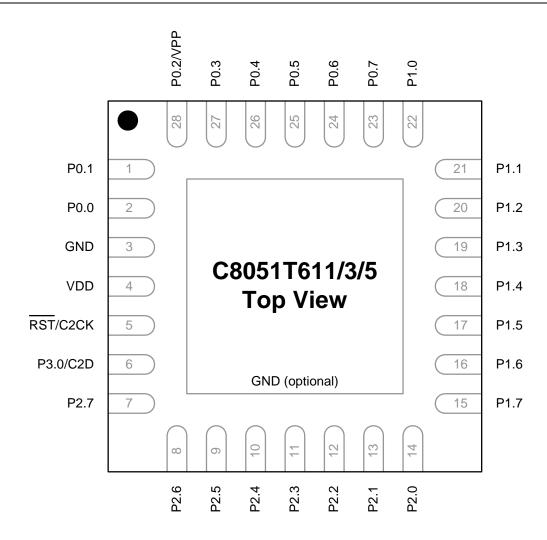


Figure 3.2. QFN-28 Pinout Diagram (Top View)



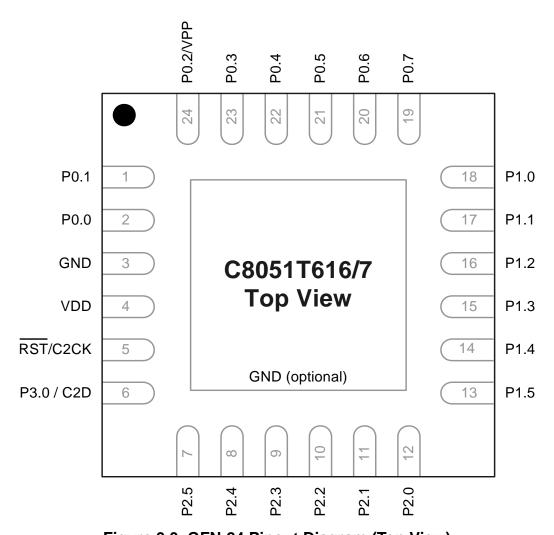


Figure 3.3. QFN-24 Pinout Diagram (Top View)



## 4. LQFP-32 Package Specifications

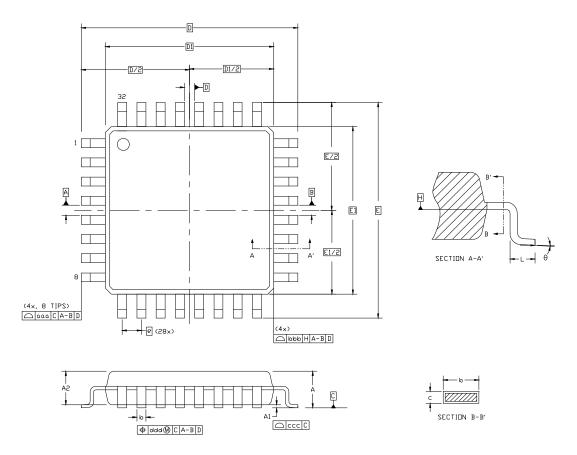


Figure 4.1. LQFP-32 Package Drawing

Table 4.1. LQFP-32 Package Dimensions

Dimension	Min	Тур	Max
Α		_	1.60
A1	0.05	_	0.15
A2	1.35	1.40	1.45
b	0.30	0.37	0.45
С	0.09 — 0.20		
D	9.00 BSC.		
D1	7.00 BSC.		
е	0.80 BSC.		

Dimension	Min	Тур	Max
Е		9.00 BSC.	
E1		7.00 BSC.	
L	0.45	0.60	0.75
aaa	0.20		
bbb	0.20		
CCC	0.10		
ddd	0.20		
θ	0°	3.5°	7°

#### Notes:

- 1. All dimensions shown are in millimeters (mm) unless otherwise noted.
- 2. Dimensioning and Tolerancing per ANSI Y14.5M-1994.
- 3. This drawing conforms to JEDEC outline MS-026, variation BBA.
- **4.** Recommended card reflow profile is per the JEDEC/IPC J-STD-020C specification for Small Body Components.



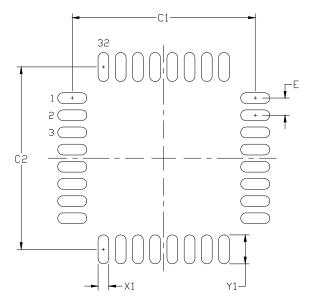


Figure 4.2. LQFP-32 Recommended PCB Land Pattern

Table 4.2. LQFP-32 PCB Land Pattern Dimesions

Dimension	Min	Max
C1	8.40	8.50
C2	8.40	8.50
Е	0.80	

Dimension	Min	Max
X1	0.40	0.50
Y1	1.25	1.35

#### Notes:

#### General

- 1. All dimensions shown are in millimeters (mm) unless otherwise noted.
- 2. This Land Pattern Design is based on the IPC-7351 guidelines.

#### Solder Mask Design

**3.** All metal pads are to be non-solder mask defined (NSMD). Clearance between the solder mask and the metal pad is to be 60μm minimum, all the way around the pad.

#### Stencil Design

- **4.** A stainless steel, laser-cut and electro-polished stencil with trapezoidal walls should be used to assure good solder paste release.
- **5.** The stencil thickness should be 0.125mm (5 mils).
- **6.** The ratio of stencil aperture to land pad size should be 1:1 for all pads.

#### Card Assembly

- 7. A No-Clean, Type-3 solder paste is recommended.
- **8.** The recommended card reflow profile is per the JEDEC/IPC J-STD-020C specification for Small Body Components.



## 5. QFN-28 Package Specifications

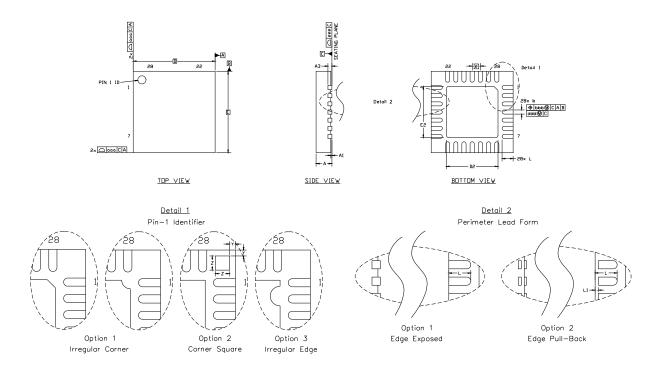


Figure 5.1. QFN-28 Package Drawing

**Table 5.1. QFN-28 Package Dimensions** 

Dimension	Min	Тур	Max
Α	0.80	0.90	1.00
A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
A3	0.25 REF		
b	0.18	0.23	0.30
D	5.00 BSC.		
D2	2.90	3.15	3.35
е	0.50 BSC.		
Е	5.00 BSC.		
E2	2.90	3.15	3.35

Dimension	Min	Тур	Max
L	0.35	0.55	0.65
L1	0.00	_	0.15
aaa	0.15		
bbb	0.10		
ddd	0.05		
eee	0.08		
Z	0.44		
Y	0.18		

#### Notes:

- 1. All dimensions shown are in millimeters (mm) unless otherwise noted.
- 2. Dimensioning and Tolerancing per ANSI Y14.5M-1994.
- **3.** This drawing conforms to the JEDEC Solid State Outline MO-220, variation VHHD except for custom features D2, E2, Z, Y, and L which are toleranced per supplier designation.
- **4.** Recommended card reflow profile is per the JEDEC/IPC J-STD-020C specification for Small Body Components.



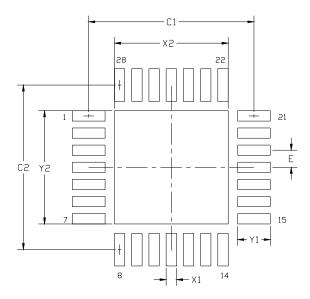


Figure 5.2. QFN-28 Recommended PCB Land Pattern

Table 5.2. QFN-28 PCB Land Pattern Dimesions

Dimension	Min	Max
C1	4.80	
C2	4.80	
Е	0.50	
X1	0.20	0.30

Dimension	Min	Max
X2	3.20	3.30
Y1	0.85	0.95
Y2	3.20	3.30

#### Notes:

#### General

- 1. All dimensions shown are in millimeters (mm) unless otherwise noted.
- 2. Dimensioning and Tolerancing is per the ANSI Y14.5M-1994 specification.
- 3. This Land Pattern Design is based on the IPC-7351 guidelines.

#### Solder Mask Design

**4.** All metal pads are to be non-solder mask defined (NSMD). Clearance between the solder mask and the metal pad is to be  $60\mu m$  minimum, all the way around the pad.

#### Stencil Design

- **5.** A stainless steel, laser-cut and electro-polished stencil with trapezoidal walls should be used to assure good solder paste release.
- 6. The stencil thickness should be 0.125mm (5 mils).
- 7. The ratio of stencil aperture to land pad size should be 1:1 for all perimeter pins.
- **8.** A 3x3 array of 0.90mm openings on a 1.1mm pitch should be used for the center pad to assure the proper paste volume.

#### Card Assembly

- 9. A No-Clean, Type-3 solder paste is recommended.
- 10. The recommended card reflow profile is per the JEDEC/IPC J-STD-020C specification for Small Body Components.



## 6. QFN-24 Package Specifications

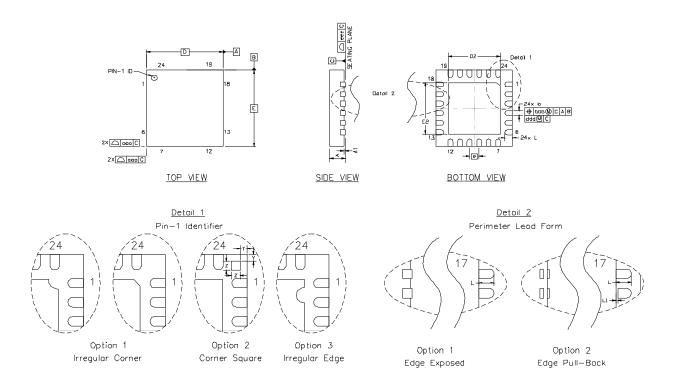


Figure 6.1. QFN-24 Package Drawing

Table 6.1. QFN-24 Package Dimensions

Dimension	Min	Тур	Max
Α	0.70	0.75	0.80
A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
b	0.18	0.25	0.30
D	4.00 BSC.		
D2	2.55	2.70	2.80
е	0.50 BSC.		
Е	4.00 BSC.		
E2	2.55	2.70	2.80

Dimension	Min	Тур	Max
L	0.30	0.40	0.50
L1	0.00	_	0.15
aaa	_	_	0.15
bbb	_	_	0.10
ddd	_	_	0.05
eee	_	_	0.08
Z	_	0.24	_
Υ	_	0.18	_

#### Notes:

- 1. All dimensions shown are in millimeters (mm) unless otherwise noted.
- 2. Dimensioning and Tolerancing per ANSI Y14.5M-1994.
- **3.** This drawing conforms to JEDEC Solid State Outline MO-220, variation WGGD except for custom features D2, E2, Z, Y, and L which are toleranced per supplier designation.
- **4.** Recommended card reflow profile is per the JEDEC/IPC J-STD-020C specification for Small Body Components.



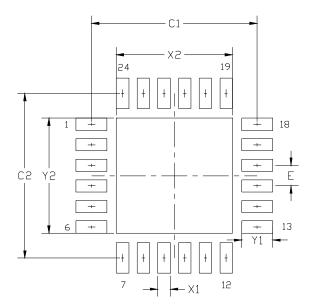


Figure 6.2. QFN-24 Recommended PCB Land Pattern

Table 6.2. QFN-24 PCB Land Pattern Dimesions

Dimension	Min	Max
C1	3.90	4.00
C2	3.90	4.00
E	0.50 BSC	
X1	0.20	0.30

Dimension	Min	Max
X2	2.70	2.80
Y1	0.65	0.75
Y2	2.70	2.80

#### Notes:

#### General

- 1. All dimensions shown are in millimeters (mm) unless otherwise noted.
- 2. This Land Pattern Design is based on the IPC-7351 guidelines.

#### Solder Mask Design

**3.** All metal pads are to be non-solder mask defined (NSMD). Clearance between the solder mask and the metal pad is to be 60μm minimum, all the way around the pad.

#### Stencil Design

- **4.** A stainless steel, laser-cut and electro-polished stencil with trapezoidal walls should be used to assure good solder paste release.
- 5. The stencil thickness should be 0.125mm (5 mils).
- 6. The ratio of stencil aperture to land pad size should be 1:1 for all perimeter pads.
- **7.** A 2x2 array of 1.10mm x 1.10mm openings on a 1.30mm pitch should be used for the center pad.

#### Card Assembly

- 8. A No-Clean, Type-3 solder paste is recommended.
- The recommended card reflow profile is per the JEDEC/IPC J-STD-020C specification for Small Body Components.



### 7. Electrical Characteristics

## 7.1. Absolute Maximum Specifications

### **Table 7.1. Absolute Maximum Ratings**

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Ambient temperature under bias		<b>-</b> 55	_	125	°C
Storage Temperature		-65	_	150	°C
Voltage on RST or any Port I/O Pin (except V <sub>PP</sub> during programming) with respect to GND	V <sub>DD</sub> ≥ 2.2 V V <sub>DD</sub> < 2.2 V	-0.3 -0.3	_	5.8 V <sub>DD</sub> + 3.6	V V
Voltage on V <sub>PP</sub> with respect to GND during a programming operation	VDD > 2.4 V	-0.3	_	7.0	V
Duration of High-voltage on V <sub>PP</sub> pin (cumulative)	V <sub>PP</sub> > (V <sub>DD</sub> + 3.6 V)	_	_	10	S
Voltage on V <sub>DD</sub> with respect to GND	Regulator in Normal Mode	-0.3	_	4.2	V
	Regulator in Bypass Mode	-0.3	_	1.98	V
Maximum Total current through V <sub>DD</sub> and GND		_	—	500	mA
Maximum output current sunk by RST or any Port pin		_	_	100	mA

**Note:** Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the devices at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.



### 7.2. Electrical Characteristics

#### **Table 7.2. Global Electrical Characteristics**

-40 to +85 °C, 25 MHz system clock unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Supply Voltage (Note 1)	Regulator in Normal Mode Regulator in Bypass Mode	1.8 1.7	3.0 1.8	3.6 1.9	V V
Digital Supply Current with CPU Active	$V_{DD}$ = 1.8 V, Clock = 25 MHz $V_{DD}$ = 1.8 V, Clock = 1 MHz $V_{DD}$ = 3.0 V, Clock = 25 MHz $V_{DD}$ = 3.0 V, Clock = 1 MHz	_ _ _ _	6.2 2.7 7 2.9	8.8 — 8.9 —	mA mA mA
Digital Supply Current with CPU Inactive (not accessing EPROM)	$V_{DD}$ = 1.8 V, Clock = 25 MHz $V_{DD}$ = 1.8 V, Clock = 1 MHz $V_{DD}$ = 3.0 V, Clock = 25 MHz $V_{DD}$ = 3.0 V, Clock = 1 MHz	_ _ _ _	2.2 0.41 2.3 0.42	3 — 3.1 —	mA mA mA
Digital Supply Current (shutdown)	Oscillator not running (stop mode), Internal Regulator Off	_	4		μΑ
	Oscillator not running (stop or suspend mode), Internal Regulator On	_	400		μΑ
Digital Supply RAM Data Retention Voltage		_	1.5		V
Specified Operating Temperature Range		-40	_	+85	°C
SYSCLK (system clock frequency)	(Note 2)	0	_	25	MHz
Tsysl (SYSCLK low time)		18	_	_	ns
Tsysh (SYSCLK high time)		18	_	_	ns

#### Notes:

- 1. Analog performance is not guaranteed when  $V_{DD}$  is below 1.8 V. 2. SYSCLK must be at least 32 kHz to enable debugging.



### Table 7.3. Port I/O DC Electrical Characteristics

 $V_{DD}$  = 1.8 to 3.6 V, -40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

Parameters	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Output High Voltage	I <sub>OH</sub> = -3 mA, Port I/O push-pull	V <sub>DD</sub> - 0.2	_	_	V
	I <sub>OH</sub> = -10 μA, Port I/O push-pull	V <sub>DD</sub> - 0.1	_	_	V
	I <sub>OH</sub> = -10 mA, Port I/O push-pull	_	V <sub>DD</sub> - 0.4	_	V
Output Low Voltage	I <sub>OL</sub> = 8.5 mA	_	_	0.4	V
	$I_{OL} = 10 \mu A$		_	0.1	V
	I <sub>OL</sub> = 25 mA	_	0.6	_	V
Input High Voltage		0.7 x V <sub>DD</sub>	_	_	V
Input Low Voltage		_	_	0.6	V
Input Leakage	Weak Pullup Off	-1	_	1	μA
Current	Weak Pullup On, V <sub>IN</sub> = 0 V		25	50	μΑ

### **Table 7.4. Reset Electrical Characteristics**

-40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
RST Output Low Voltage	$I_{OL} = 8.5 \text{ mA},$ $V_{DD} = 1.8 \text{ V to } 3.6 \text{ V}$		1	0.6	٧
RST Input High Voltage		0.75 x V <sub>DD</sub>		_	V
RST Input Low Voltage		_	_	0.6	$V_{DD}$
RST Input Pullup Current	RST = 0.0 V	_	25	50	μA
V <sub>DD</sub> POR Ramp Time		_	1	1	ms
V <sub>DD</sub> Monitor Threshold (V <sub>RST</sub> )		1.7	1.75	1.8	V
Missing Clock Detector Timeout	Time from last system clock rising edge to reset initiation	500	625	750	μs
Reset Time Delay	Delay between release of any reset source and code execution at location 0x0000	_		60	μs
Minimum RST Low Time to Generate a System Reset		15		_	μs
V <sub>DD</sub> Monitor Turn-on Time	$V_{DD} = V_{RST} - 0.1 V$	_	50	_	μs
V <sub>DD</sub> Monitor Supply Current		_	20	30	μA



### **Table 7.5. Internal Voltage Regulator Electrical Characteristics**

-40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Input Voltage Range		1.8	_	3.6	V
Bias Current	Normal Mode	_	30	50	μA

#### **Table 7.6. EPROM Electrical Characteristics**

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
EPROM Size	C8051T610/1/6/7	16384 <sup>1</sup>	_	_	bytes
EPROM Size	C8051T612/3/4/5	8192	_	_	bytes
Write Cycle Time (per Byte) <sup>2</sup>		105	155	205	μs
Programming Voltage (V <sub>PP</sub> ) <sup>3</sup>	Date Code 0935 and Later	5.75	6.0	6.25	V
r rogramming voltage (Vpp)	Date Code prior to 0935	6.25	6.325	6.5	V

#### Notes:

34

- 1. 512 bytes at location 0x3E00 to 0x3FFF are not available for program storage.
- 2. The EPROM write cycle time is adjustable as part of the EPROM write sequence detailed in Section 17.1.1. The EEPROM timing listed is for date code 1119 and later. For date codes prior to 1119, the guidance in Section 17.1.1 will produce write times that are twice as long.
- 3. Refer to device errata for details.

#### Table 7.7. Internal High-Frequency Oscillator Electrical Characteristics

 $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to 3.6 V;  $T_A = -40$  to +85 °C unless otherwise specified. Use factory-calibrated settings.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Oscillator Frequency	IFCN = 11b	24	24.5	25	MHz
Oscillator Supply Current (from V <sub>DD</sub> )	25 °C, V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, OSCICN.7 = 1	_	450	700	μΑ
Power Supply Variance	Constant Temperature	_	±0.02	_	%/V
Temperature Variance	Constant Supply	_	±20	_	ppm/°C



## **Table 7.8. ADC0 Electrical Characteristics**

 $V_{DD}$  = 3.0 V, VREF = 2.40 V (REFSL=0), -40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
DC Accuracy		l .			
Resolution			10		bits
Integral Nonlinearity			±0.5	±1	LSB
Differential Nonlinearity	Guaranteed Monotonic	_	±0.5	±1	LSB
Offset Error		-2	0	2	LSB
Full Scale Error		-2	0	2	LSB
Offset Temperature Coefficient		_	45	_	ppm/°C
Dynamic performance (10 kHz s	sine-wave single-ended input, 1	dB belo	w Full Sc	ale, 200	ksps)
Signal-to-Noise Plus Distortion		56	60	_	dB
Total Harmonic Distortion	Up to the 5th harmonic	_	72	_	dB
Spurious-Free Dynamic Range		_	<del>-</del> 75	_	dB
Conversion Rate		•			
SAR Conversion Clock		_	_	8.33	MHz
Conversion Time in SAR Clocks	10-bit Mode	13	_	_	clocks
	8-bit Mode	11	_	_	clocks
Track/Hold Acquisition Time	V <sub>DD</sub> >= 2.0 V	300	_	_	ns
	V <sub>DD</sub> < 2.0 V	2.0	_	_	μs
Throughput Rate		_	_	500	ksps
Analog Inputs					
ADC Input Voltage Range		0	_	VREF	V
Sampling Capacitance	1x Gain	_	5	_	pF
	0.5x Gain	_	3	_	pF
Input Multiplexer Impedance		_	5	_	kΩ
Power Specifications	•		-		
Power Supply Current	Operating Mode, 200 ksps	_	600	900	μΑ
(V <sub>DD</sub> supplied to ADC0)					
Power Supply Rejection			<del>-7</del> 0		dB



### **Table 7.9. Temperature Sensor Electrical Characteristics**

 $V_{DD}$  = 3.0 V, -40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units	
Linearity			±0.5	_	°C	
Slope		_	3.49	_	mV/°C	
Slope Error*		_	±40	_	μV/°C	
Offset	Temp = 0 °C	_	930	_	mV	
Offset Error*	Temp = 0 °C	_	±12	_	mV	
Note: Represents one standard deviation from the mean.						

### **Table 7.10. Voltage Reference Electrical Characteristics**

 $V_{DD}$  = 3.0 V; -40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Input Voltage Range		0	_	$V_{DD}$	V
Input Current	Sample Rate = 500 ksps; VREF = 2.5 V		12		μΑ



# Table 7.11. Comparator Electrical Characteristics $V_{DD}$ = 3.0 V, -40 to +85 °C unless otherwise noted.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Response Time:	CP0+ - CP0- = 100 mV	_	240	_	ns
Mode 0, Vcm* = 1.5 V	CP0+ - CP0- = -100 mV	_	240	_	ns
Response Time:	CP0+ - CP0- = 100 mV	_	400	_	ns
Mode 1, Vcm* = 1.5 V	CP0+ - CP0- = -100 mV	_	400	_	ns
Response Time:	CP0+ - CP0- = 100 mV	_	650	_	ns
Mode 2, $Vcm^* = 1.5 V$	CP0+ - CP0- = -100 mV	_	1100	_	ns
Response Time:	CP0+ - CP0- = 100 mV	_	2000	_	ns
Mode 3, $Vcm^* = 1.5 V$	CP0+ - CP0- = -100 mV	_	5500	_	ns
Common-Mode Rejection Ratio		_	1	4	mV/V
Positive Hysteresis 1	CP0HYP1-0 = 00	_	0	1	mV
Positive Hysteresis 2	CP0HYP1-0 = 01	2	5	8	mV
Positive Hysteresis 3	CP0HYP1-0 = 10	6	10	14	mV
Positive Hysteresis 4	CP0HYP1-0 = 11	12	20	28	mV
Negative Hysteresis 1	CP0HYN1-0 = 00	_	0	1	mV
Negative Hysteresis 2	CP0HYN1-0 = 01	2	5	8	mV
Negative Hysteresis 3	CP0HYN1-0 = 10	6	10	14	mV
Negative Hysteresis 4	CP0HYN1-0 = 11	12	20	28	mV
Inverting or Non-Inverting Input Voltage Range		-0.25	_	V <sub>DD</sub> + 0.25	V
Input Offset Voltage		-7.5	_	7.5	mV
Power Specifications		•		-	
Power Supply Rejection		_	0.5	_	mV/V
Powerup Time		_	10	_	μs
Supply Current at DC	Mode 0	_	26	50	μA
	Mode 1	_	10	20	μΑ
	Mode 2	<u> </u>	3	6	μΑ
	Mode 3	_	0.5	2	μΑ
Note: Vcm is the common-mode vo	Itage on CP0+ and CP0	•			



### 7.3. Typical Performance Curves

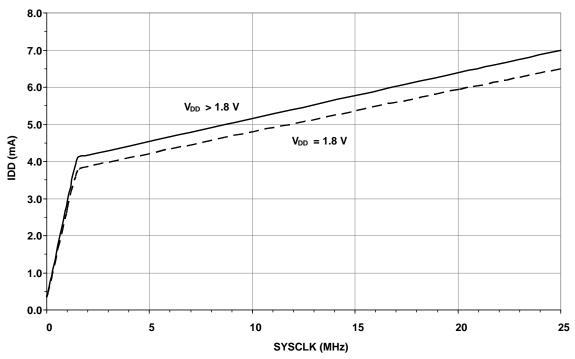


Figure 7.1. Normal Mode Digital Supply Current vs. Frequency (MPCE = 1)

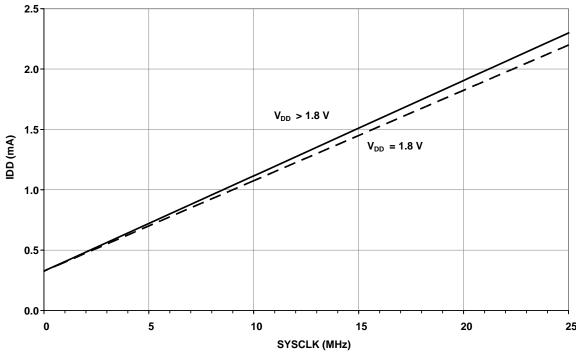


Figure 7.2. Idle Mode Digital Supply Current vs. Frequency (MPCE = 1)



### 8. 10-Bit ADC (ADC0, C8051T610/1/2/3/6 only)

ADC0 on the C8051T610/1/2/3/6 is a 500 ksps, 10-bit successive-approximation-register (SAR) ADC with integrated track-and-hold, a gain stage programmable to 1x or 0.5x, and a programmable window detector. The ADC is fully configurable under software control via Special Function Registers. The ADC may be configured to measure various different signals using the analog multiplexer described in Section "8.5. ADC0 Analog Multiplexer (C8051T610/1/2/3/6 only)" on page 49. The voltage reference for the ADC is selected as described in Section "10. Voltage Reference Options" on page 54. The ADC0 subsystem is enabled only when the AD0EN bit in the ADC0 Control register (ADC0CN) is set to logic 1. The ADC0 subsystem is in low power shutdown when this bit is logic 0.

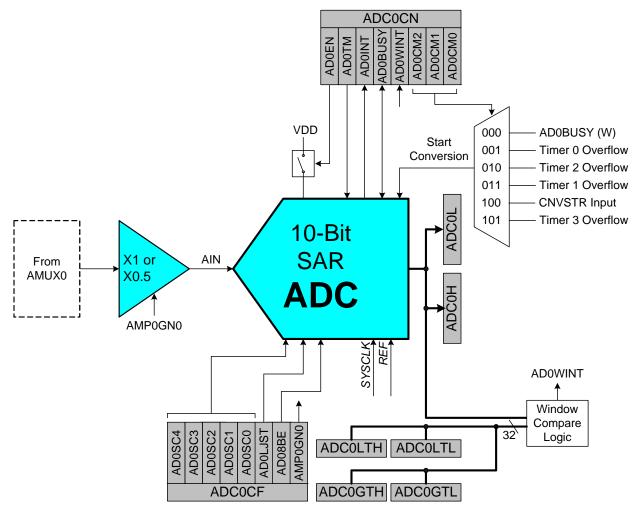


Figure 8.1. ADC0 Functional Block Diagram



#### 8.1. Output Code Formatting

The ADC measures the input voltage with reference to GND. The registers ADC0H and ADC0L contain the high and low bytes of the output conversion code from the ADC at the completion of each conversion. Data can be right-justified or left-justified, depending on the setting of the AD0LJST bit. Conversion codes are represented as 10-bit unsigned integers. Inputs are measured from 0 to VREF x 1023/1024. Example codes are shown below for both right-justified and left-justified data. Unused bits in the ADC0H and ADC0L registers are set to 0.

Input Voltage	Right-Justified ADC0H:ADC0L (AD0LJST = 0)	Left-Justified ADC0H:ADC0L (AD0LJST = 1)
VREF x 1023/1024	0x03FF	0xFFC0
VREF x 512/1024	0x0200	0x8000
VREF x 256/1024	0x0100	0x4000
0	0x0000	0x0000

#### 8.2. 8-Bit Mode

Setting the ADC08BE bit in register ADC0CF to 1 will put the ADC in 8-bit mode. In 8-bit mode, only the 8 MSBs of data are converted, and the ADC0H register holds the results. The AD0LJST bit is ignored for 8-bit mode. 8-bit conversions take two fewer SAR clock cycles than 10-bit conversions, so the conversion is completed faster, and a 500 ksps sampling rate can be achieved with a slower SAR clock.

#### 8.3. Modes of Operation

ADC0 has a maximum conversion speed of 500 ksps. The ADC0 conversion clock is a divided version of the system clock, determined by the AD0SC bits in the ADC0CF register.

#### 8.3.1. Starting a Conversion

A conversion can be initiated in one of six ways, depending on the programmed states of the ADC0 Start of Conversion Mode bits (AD0CM2–0) in register ADC0CN. Conversions may be initiated by one of the following:

- 1. Writing a 1 to the AD0BUSY bit of register ADC0CN
- 2. A Timer 0 overflow (i.e., timed continuous conversions)
- 3. A Timer 2 overflow
- 4. A Timer 1 overflow
- 5. A rising edge on the CNVSTR input signal
- 6. A Timer 3 overflow

Writing a 1 to AD0BUSY provides software control of ADC0 whereby conversions are performed "ondemand". During conversion, the AD0BUSY bit is set to logic 1 and reset to logic 0 when the conversion is complete. The falling edge of AD0BUSY triggers an interrupt (when enabled) and sets the ADC0 interrupt flag (AD0INT). Note: When polling for ADC conversion completions, the ADC0 interrupt flag (AD0INT) should be used. Converted data is available in the ADC0 data registers, ADC0H:ADC0L, when bit AD0INT is logic 1. Note that when Timer 2 or Timer 3 overflows are used as the conversion source, Low Byte overflows are used if Timer 2/3 is in 8-bit mode; High byte overflows are used if Timer 2/3 is in 16-bit mode. See Section "25. Timers" on page 170 for timer configuration.

**Important Note About Using CNVSTR:** The CNVSTR input pin also functions as a Port I/O pin. When the CNVSTR input is used as the ADC0 conversion source, the associated pin should be skipped by the Digital Crossbar. See Section "21. Port Input/Output" on page 113 for details on Port I/O configuration.



#### 8.3.2. Tracking Modes

The AD0TM bit in register ADC0CN enables "delayed conversions", and will delay the actual conversion start by three SAR clock cycles, during which time the ADC will continue to track the input. If AD0TM is left at logic 0, a conversion will begin immediately, without the extra tracking time. For internal start-of-conversion sources, the ADC will track anytime it is not performing a conversion. When the CNVSTR signal is used to initiate conversions, ADC0 will track either when AD0TM is logic 1, or when AD0TM is logic 0 and CNVSTR is held low. See Figure 8.2 for track and convert timing details. Delayed conversion mode is useful when AMUX settings are frequently changed, due to the settling time requirements described in Section "8.3.3. Settling Time Requirements" on page 42.

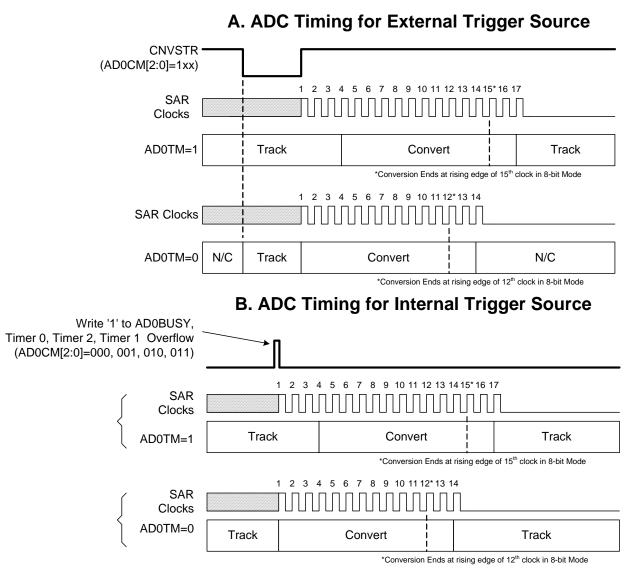


Figure 8.2. 10-Bit ADC Track and Conversion Example Timing



#### 8.3.3. Settling Time Requirements

A minimum tracking time is required before each conversion to ensure that an accurate conversion is performed. This tracking time is determined by any series impedance, including the AMUX0 resistance, the the ADC0 sampling capacitance, and the accuracy required for the conversion. Note that in delayed tracking mode, three SAR clocks are used for tracking at the start of every conversion. For many applications, these three SAR clocks will meet the minimum tracking time requirements.

Figure 8.3 shows the equivalent ADC0 input circuit. The required ADC0 settling time for a given settling accuracy (SA) may be approximated by Equation 8.1. See Table 7.8 for ADC0 minimum settling time requirements as well as the mux impedance and sampling capacitor values.

$$t = \ln\left(\frac{2^n}{SA}\right) \times R_{TOTAL} C_{SAMPLE}$$

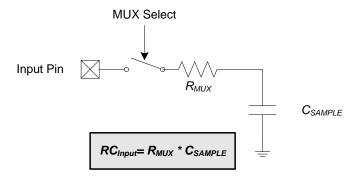
#### **Equation 8.1. ADC0 Settling Time Requirements**

Where:

42

SA is the settling accuracy, given as a fraction of an LSB (for example, 0.25 to settle within 1/4 LSB) *t* is the required settling time in seconds

 $R_{TOTAL}$  is the sum of the AMUX0 resistance and any external source resistance. n is the ADC resolution in bits (10).



Note: See electrical specification tables for R<sub>MUX</sub> and C<sub>SAMPLE</sub> parameters.

Figure 8.3. ADC0 Equivalent Input Circuits

## SFR Definition 8.1. ADC0CF: ADC0 Configuration

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			AD0SC[4:0]			AD0LJST	AD08BE	AMP0GN0
Туре			R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1

#### SFR Address = 0xBC

Bit	Name	Function
7:3	AD0SC[4:0]	ADC0 SAR Conversion Clock Period Bits.
		SAR Conversion clock is derived from system clock by the following equation, where <i>ADOSC</i> refers to the 5-bit value held in bits ADOSC4–0. SAR Conversion clock requirements are given in the ADC specification table.
		$AD0SC = \frac{SYSCLK}{CLK_{SAR}} - 1$
		<b>Note:</b> If the Memory Power Controller is enabled (MPCE = '1'), AD0SC must be set to at least "00001" for proper ADC operation.
2	AD0LJST	ADC0 Left Justify Select.
		0: Data in ADC0H:ADC0L registers are right-justified.
		1: Data in ADC0H:ADC0L registers are left-justified.
		Note: The AD0LJST bit is only valid for 10-bit mode (AD08BE = 0).
1	AD08BE	8-Bit Mode Enable.
		0: ADC operates in 10-bit mode (normal).
		1: ADC operates in 8-bit mode.
		Note: When AD08BE is set to 1, the AD0LJST bit is ignored.
0	AMP0GN0	ADC Gain Control Bit.
		0: Gain = 0.5
		1: Gain = 1



### SFR Definition 8.2. ADC0H: ADC0 Data Word MSB

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		ADC0H[7:0]						
Туре		R/W						
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xBE

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	ADC0H[7:0]	ADC0 Data Word High-Order Bits.
		For AD0LJST = 0: Bits 7–2 will read 000000b. Bits 1–0 are the upper 2 bits of the 10-bit ADC0 Data Word.
		For AD0LJST = 1: Bits 7–0 are the most-significant bits of the 10-bit ADC0 Data Word.
		<b>Note:</b> In 8-bit mode AD0LJST is ignored, and ADC0H holds the 8-bit data word.

### SFR Definition 8.3. ADC0L: ADC0 Data Word LSB

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		ADC0L[7:0]						
Туре		R/W						
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xBD

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	ADC0L[7:0]	ADC0 Data Word Low-Order Bits.
		For AD0LJST = 0: Bits 7–0 are the lower 8 bits of the 10-bit Data Word.
		For AD0LJST = 1: Bits 7–6 are the lower 2 bits of the 10-bit Data Word. Bits 5–0 will read 000000b.
		Note: In 8-bit mode AD0LJST is ignored, and ADC0L will read back 00000000b.



### SFR Definition 8.4. ADC0CN: ADC0 Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Name	AD0EN	AD0TM	AD0INT	AD0BUSY	AD0WINT		AD0CM[2:0]		
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

SFR Address = 0xE8; Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	B; Bit-Addressable  Function							
7	AD0EN	ADC0 Enable Bit	ADC0 Enable Bit.						
		0: ADC0 Disabled	D: ADC0 Disabled. ADC0 is in low-power shutdown.						
		1: ADC0 Enabled.	ADC0 is active and ready for data	a conversions.					
6	AD0TM	ADC0 Track Mod	e Bit.						
		version is in progras defined by AD0		ely on start-of-conversion event,					
		is not in progress.	Mode: When ADC0 is enabled, inp A start-of-conversion signal initiat begins the conversion.						
5	AD0INT	ADC0 Conversio	n Complete Interrupt Flag.						
			completed a data conversion since pleted a data conversion.	e AD0INT was last cleared.					
4	AD0BUSY	ADC0 Busy Bit.	Read:	Write:					
			<ul><li>0: ADC0 conversion is not in progress.</li><li>1: ADC0 conversion is in progress.</li></ul>	0: No Effect. 1: Initiates ADC0 Conversion if AD0CM[2:0] = 000b					
3	AD0WINT	ADC0 Window C	ompare Interrupt Flag.						
		cleared.	Comparison Data match has not o	_					
2:0	AD0CM[2:0]		nversion Mode Select.						
		712 00 01011 01 00	f-conversion source is write of 1 to	o AD0BUSY.					
			001: ADC0 start-of-conversion source is overflow of Timer 0.						
			f-conversion source is overflow of						
			f-conversion source is overflow of						
			f-conversion source is rising edge f-conversion source is overflow of						
		11x: Reserved.	1 SSTITETION OF	111101 0.					



#### 8.4. Programmable Window Detector

The ADC Programmable Window Detector continuously compares the ADC0 output registers to user-programmed limits, and notifies the system when a desired condition is detected. This is especially effective in an interrupt-driven system, saving code space and CPU bandwidth while delivering faster system response times. The window detector interrupt flag (AD0WINT in register ADC0CN) can also be used in polled mode. The ADC0 Greater-Than (ADC0GTH, ADC0GTL) and Less-Than (ADC0LTH, ADC0LTL) registers hold the comparison values. The window detector flag can be programmed to indicate when measured data is inside or outside of the user-programmed limits, depending on the contents of the ADC0 Less-Than and ADC0 Greater-Than registers.

#### SFR Definition 8.5. ADC0GTH: ADC0 Greater-Than Data High Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		ADC0GTH[7:0]						
Туре		R/W						
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

#### SFR Address = 0xC4

Bit		Function
7:0	ADC0GTH[7:0]	ADC0 Greater-Than Data Word High-Order Bits.

#### SFR Definition 8.6. ADC0GTL: ADC0 Greater-Than Data Low Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		ADC0GTL[7:0]						
Туре		R/W						
Reset	1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1						

#### SFR Address = 0xC3

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	ADC0GTL[7:0]	ADC0 Greater-Than Data Word Low-Order Bits.



## SFR Definition 8.7. ADC0LTH: ADC0 Less-Than Data High Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		ADC0LTH[7:0]						
Туре		R/W						
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xC6

Bit		Function
7:0	ADC0LTH[7:0]	ADC0 Less-Than Data Word High-Order Bits.

## SFR Definition 8.8. ADC0LTL: ADC0 Less-Than Data Low Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		ADC0LTL[7:0]						
Туре		R/W						
Reset	0	0 0 0 0 0 0						

#### SFR Address = 0xC5

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	ADC0LTL[7:0]	ADC0 Less-Than Data Word Low-Order Bits.



#### 8.4.1. Window Detector Example

Figure 8.4 shows two example window comparisons for right-justified ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL = 0x0080 (128d) and ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL = 0x0040 (64d). The input voltage can range from 0 to VREF x (1023/1024) with respect to GND, and is represented by a 10-bit unsigned integer value. In the left example, an ADOWINT interrupt will be generated if the ADC0 conversion word (ADC0H:ADC0L) is within the range defined by ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL and ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL (if 0x0040 < ADC0H:ADC0L < 0x0080). In the right example, and AD0WINT interrupt will be generated if the ADC0 conversion word is outside of the range defined by the ADC0GT and ADC0LT registers (if ADC0H:ADC0L < 0x0040 or ADC0H:ADC0L > 0x0080). Figure 8.5 shows an example using left-justified data with the same comparison values.

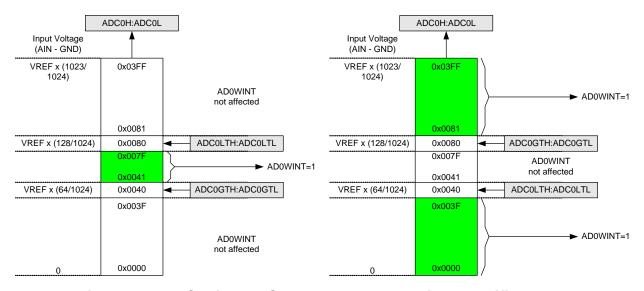


Figure 8.4. ADC Window Compare Example: Right-Justified Data

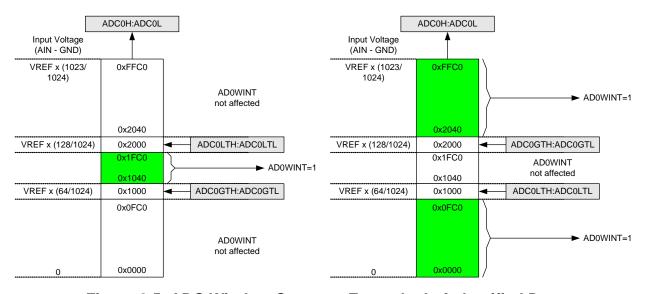


Figure 8.5. ADC Window Compare Example: Left-Justified Data



#### 8.5. ADC0 Analog Multiplexer (C8051T610/1/2/3/6 only)

ADC0 on the C8051T610/1/2/3/6 uses an analog input multiplexer to select the positive input to the ADC. Any of the following may be selected as the positive input: Port 1, 2 and 3 I/O pins, the on-chip temperature sensor, or the positive power supply  $(V_{DD})$ . The ADC0 input channel is selected in the AMX0P register described in SFR Definition 8.9.

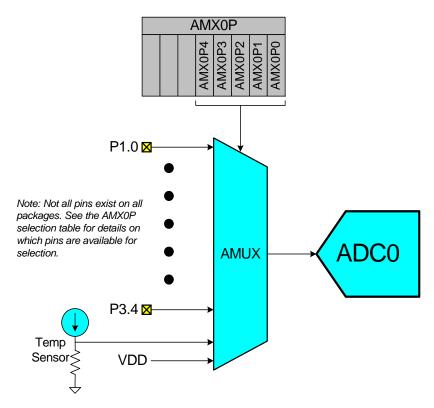


Figure 8.6. ADC0 Multiplexer Block Diagram

**Important Note About ADC0 Input Configuration:** Port pins selected as ADC0 inputs should be configured as analog inputs, and should be skipped by the Digital Crossbar. To configure a Port pin for analog input, set to 0 the corresponding bit in register PnMDIN. To force the Crossbar to skip a Port pin, set to 1 the corresponding bit in register PnSKIP. See Section "21. Port Input/Output" on page 113 for more Port I/O configuration details.



### SFR Definition 8.9. AMX0P: AMUX0 Positive Channel Select

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name						AMX0P[4:0]		
Туре	R	R	R	R/W				
Reset	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1

SFR Address = 0xBB

Bit	Name		Fun	ction				
7:5	Unused	Unused Dood (	000b; Write = Don't Care					
4:0	AMX0P[4:0]							
		Setting	Channel	Available on Packages				
		00000:	P1.0	LQFP-32, QFN-28, QFN-24				
		00001:	P1.1	LQFP-32, QFN-28, QFN-24				
		00010:	P1.2	LQFP-32, QFN-28, QFN-24				
		00011:	P1.3	LQFP-32, QFN-28, QFN-24				
		00100:	P1.4	LQFP-32, QFN-28, QFN-24				
		00101:	P1.5	LQFP-32, QFN-28, QFN-24				
		00110:	P1.6	LQFP-32, QFN-28				
		00111:	P1.7	LQFP-32, QFN-28				
		01000:	P2.0	LQFP-32, QFN-28, QFN-24				
		01001:	P2.1	LQFP-32, QFN-28, QFN-24				
		01010:	P2.2	LQFP-32, QFN-28, QFN-24				
		01011:	P2.3	LQFP-32, QFN-28, QFN-24				
		01100:	P2.4	LQFP-32, QFN-28, QFN-24				
		01101:	P2.5	LQFP-32, QFN-28, QFN-24				
		01110:	P2.6	LQFP-32, QFN-28				
		01111:	P2.7	LQFP-32, QFN-28				
		10000:	P3.0	LQFP-32, QFN-28, QFN-24				
		10001:	P3.1	LQFP-32				
		10010:	P3.2	LQFP-32				
		10011:	P3.3	LQFP-32				
		10100:	P3.4	LQFP-32				
	10101-11101: No Input Sele		No Input Selected	N/A				
		11110:	Temp Sensor	LQFP-32, QFN-28, QFN-24				
		11111:	$V_{DD}$	LQFP-32, QFN-28, QFN-24				



## 9. Temperature Sensor (C8051T610/1/2/3/6 only)

An on-chip temperature sensor is included on the C8051T610/1/2/3/6 which can be directly accessed via the ADC multiplexer. To use the ADC to measure the temperature sensor, the ADC mux channel should be configured to connect to the temperature sensor. The temperature sensor transfer function is shown in Figure 9.1. The output voltage (V<sub>TEMP</sub>) is the positive ADC input when the ADC multiplexer is set correctly. The TEMPE bit in register REF0CN enables/disables the temperature sensor, as described in SFR Definition 10.1. While disabled, the temperature sensor defaults to a high impedance state and any ADC measurements performed on the sensor will result in meaningless data. Refer to Table 7.9 for the slope and offset parameters of the temperature sensor.

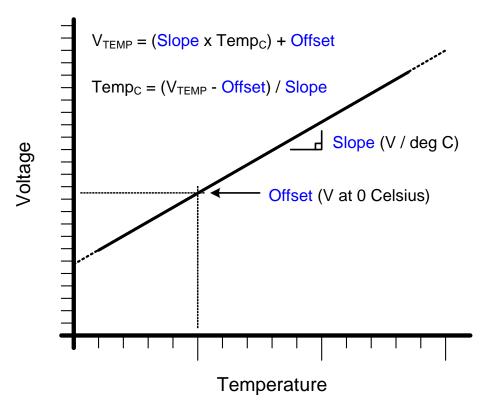


Figure 9.1. Temperature Sensor Transfer Function

#### 9.1. Calibration

The uncalibrated temperature sensor output is extremely linear and suitable for relative temperature measurements (see Table 7.9 on page 36 for specifications). For absolute temperature measurements, offset and/or gain calibration is recommended. A single-point offset measurement of the temperature sensor is performed on each device during production test. The registers TOFFH and TOFFL, shown in SFR Definition 9.1 and SFR Definition 9.2 represent the output of the ADC when reading the temperature sensor at 0 degrees Celsius, and using the internal regulator as a voltage reference.

Figure 9.2 shows the typical temperature sensor error assuming a 1-point calibration at 0 °C. Parameters that affect ADC measurement, in particular the voltage reference value, will also affect temperature measurement.



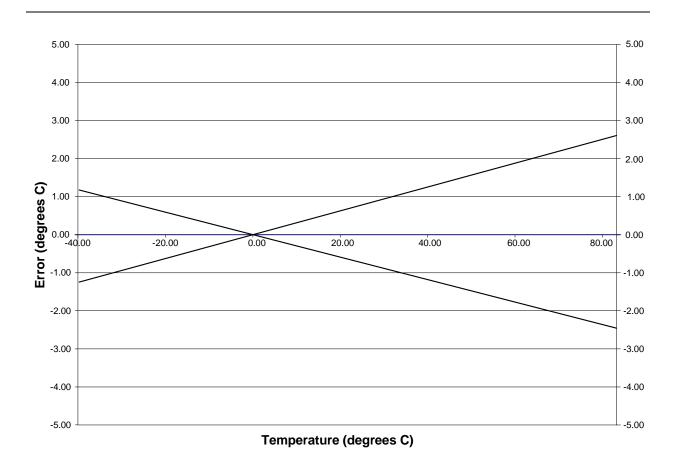


Figure 9.2. Temperature Sensor Error with 1-Point Calibration at 0 Celsius



## SFR Definition 9.1. TOFFH: Temperature Offset Measurement High Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		TOFF[9:2]						
Туре		R/W						
Reset	Varies	/aries Varies Varies Varies Varies Varies Varies						

#### SFR Address = 0x86

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	TOFF[9:2]	Temperature Sensor Offset High Order Bits.
		The temperature sensor offset registers represent the output of the ADC when measuring the temperature sensor at 0 °C, with the voltage reference set to the internal regulator. The temperature sensor offset information is left-justified. One LSB of this measurement is equivalent to one LSB of the ADC output under the measurement conditions.

### SFR Definition 9.2. TOFFL: Temperature Offset Measurement Low Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TOFF[1:0]							
Туре	R/W		R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	Varies	Varies	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0x85

Bit	Name	Function
7:6	TOFF[1:0]	Temperature Sensor Offset Low Order Bits.
		The temperature sensor offset registers represent the output of the ADC when measuring the temperature sensor at 0 °C, with the voltage reference set to the internal regulator. The temperature sensor offset information is left-justified. One LSB of this measurement is equivalent to one LSB of the ADC output under the measurement conditions.
5:0	Unused	Unused. Read = 000000b; Write = Don't Care.



### 10. Voltage Reference Options

The Voltage reference multiplexer for the ADC is configurable to use an externally connected voltage reference, the unregulated power supply voltage ( $V_{DD}$ ), or the regulated 1.8 V internal supply (see Figure 10.1). The REFSL bit in the Reference Control register (REF0CN, SFR Definition 10.1) selects the reference source for the ADC. For an external source, REFSL should be set to 0 to select the VREF pin. To use  $V_{DD}$  as the reference source, REFSL should be set to 1. To override this selection and use the internal regulator as the reference source, the REGOVR bit can be set to 1. The electrical specifications for the voltage reference circuit are given in Section "7. Electrical Characteristics" on page 31.

**Important Note about the VREF Pin:** When using an external voltage reference, the VREF pin should be configured as an analog pin and skipped by the Digital Crossbar. Refer to Section "21. Port Input/Output" on page 113 for the location of the VREF pin, as well as details of how to configure the pin in analog mode and to be skipped by the crossbar.

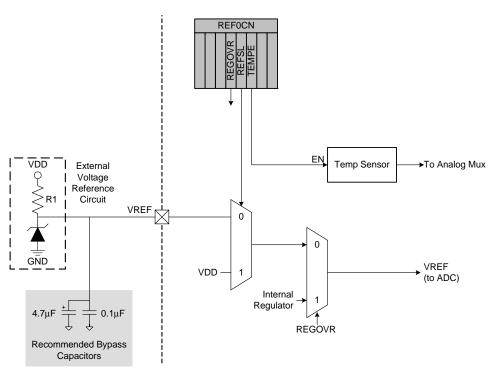


Figure 10.1. Voltage Reference Functional Block Diagram



## SFR Definition 10.1. REF0CN: Reference Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name				REGOVR	REFSL	TEMPE		
Туре	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xD1

Bit	Name	Function
7:5	Unused	Unused. Read = 000b; Write = Don't Care.
4	REGOVR	Regulator Reference Override.
		This bit "overrides" the REFSL bit, and allows the internal regulator to be used as a reference source.
		0: The voltage reference source is selected by the REFSL bit.
		1: The internal regulator is used as the voltage reference.
3	REFSL	Voltage Reference Select.
		This bit selects the ADCs voltage reference.
		0: V <sub>REF</sub> pin used as voltage reference.
		1: V <sub>DD</sub> used as voltage reference.
2	TEMPE	Temperature Sensor Enable Bit.
		0: Internal Temperature Sensor off.
		1: Internal Temperature Sensor on.
1:0	Unused	Unused. Read = 00b; Write = Don't Care.



#### 11. Voltage Regulator (REG0)

C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 devices include an internal voltage regulator (REG0) to regulate the internal core supply to 1.8 V from a  $V_{DD}$  supply of 1.8 to 3.6 V. Two power-saving modes are built into the regulator to help reduce current consumption in low-power applications. These modes are accessed through the REG0CN register (SFR Definition 11.1). Electrical characteristics for the on-chip regulator are specified in Table 7.5 on page 34

If an external regulator is used to power the device, the internal regulator may be put into bypass mode using the BYPASS bit. The internal regulator should never be placed in bypass mode unless an external 1.8 V regulator is used to supply  $V_{DD}$ . Doing so could cause permanent damage to the device.

Under default conditions, when the device enters STOP mode the internal regulator will remain on. This allows any enabled reset source to generate a reset for the device and bring the device out of STOP mode. For additional power savings, the STOPCF bit can be used to shut down the regulator and the internal power network of the device when the part enters STOP mode. When STOPCF is set to 1, the RST pin or a full power cycle of the device are the only methods of generating a reset.



## SFR Definition 11.1. REG0CN: Voltage Regulator Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	STOPCF	BYPASS						MPCE
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xC7

Bit	Name	Function
7	STOPCF	Stop Mode Configuration.  This bit configures the regulator's behavior when the device enters STOP mode.  0: Regulator is still active in STOP mode. Any enabled reset source will reset the device.  1: Regulator is shut down in STOP mode. Only the RST pin or power cycle can reset the device.
6	BYPASS	Bypass Internal Regulator.  This bit places the regulator in bypass mode, turning off the regulator, and allowing the core to run directly from the V <sub>DD</sub> supply pin.  0: Normal Mode—Regulator is on.  1: Bypass Mode—Regulator is off, and the microcontroller core operates directly from the V <sub>DD</sub> supply voltage.  IMPORTANT: Bypass mode is for use with an external regulator as the supply voltage only. Never place the regulator in bypass mode when the V <sub>DD</sub> supply voltage is greater than the specifications given in Table 7.1 on page 31. Doing so may cause permanent damage to the device.
5:1	Reserved	Reserved. Must Write 00000b.
0	MPCE	Memory Power Controller Enable.  This bit can help the system save power at slower system clock frequencies (about 2.0 MHz or less) by automatically shutting down the EPROM memory between clocks when information is not being fetched from the EPROM memory.  0: Normal Mode—Memory power controller disabled (EPROM memory is always on).  1: Low Power Mode—Memory power controller enabled (EPROM memory turns on/off as needed).  Note: If an external clock source is used with the Memory Power Controller enabled, and the clock frequency changes from slow (<2.0 MHz) to fast (> 2.0 MHz), the EPROM power will turn on, and up to 20 clocks may be "skipped" to ensure that the EPROM power is stable before reading memory.



### 12. Comparator 0 and Comparator 1

C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 devices include two on-chip programmable voltage comparators: Comparator0 is shown in Figure 12.1, Comparator1 is shown in Figure 12.2. The two comparators operate identically with the following exceptions: (1) Their input selections differ as described in Section "12.1. Comparator Multiplexers" on page 65; (2) Comparator0 can be used as a reset source.

The Comparators offer programmable response time and hysteresis, an analog input multiplexer, and two outputs that are optionally available at the Port pins: a synchronous "latched" output (CP0 or CP1), or an asynchronous "raw" output (CP0A or CP1A). The asynchronous signals are available even when the system clock is not active. This allows the Comparators to operate and generate an output with the device in STOP mode. When assigned to a Port pin, the Comparator outputs may be configured as open drain or push-pull (see Section "21.4. Port I/O Initialization" on page 121). Comparator0 may also be used as a reset source (see Section "19.5. Comparator0 Reset" on page 104).

The Comparator inputs are selected by the comparator input multiplexers, as detailed in Section "12.1. Comparator Multiplexers" on page 65.

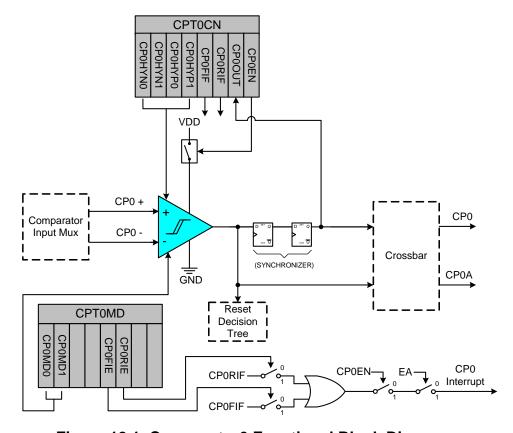


Figure 12.1. Comparator Functional Block Diagram



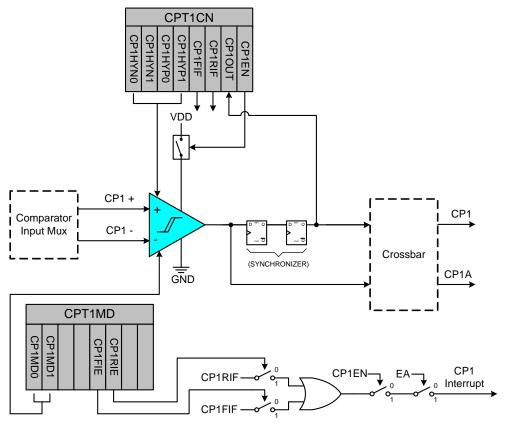


Figure 12.2. Comparator1 Functional Block Diagram

The Comparator output can be polled in software, used as an interrupt source, and/or routed to a Port pin. When routed to a Port pin, the Comparator output is available asynchronous or synchronous to the system clock; the asynchronous output is available even in STOP mode (with no system clock active). When disabled, the Comparator output (if assigned to a Port I/O pin via the Crossbar) defaults to the logic low state, and the power supply to the comparator is turned off. See Section "21.3. Priority Crossbar Decoder" on page 117 for details on configuring Comparator outputs via the digital Crossbar. Comparator inputs can be externally driven from -0.25 V to  $(V_{DD}) + 0.25$  V without damage or upset. The complete Comparator electrical specifications are given in Section "7. Electrical Characteristics" on page 31.

The Comparator response time may be configured in software via the CPTnMD registers (see SFR Definition 12.2 and SFR Definition 12.4). Selecting a longer response time reduces the Comparator supply current.



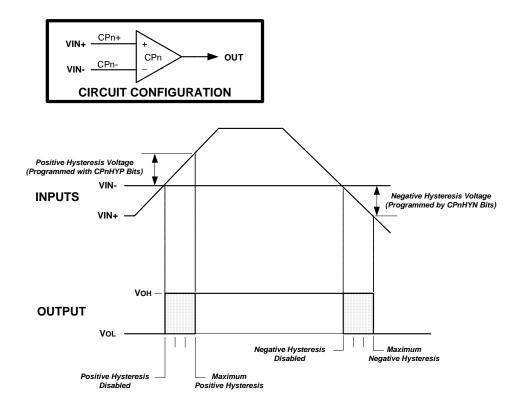


Figure 12.3. Comparator Hysteresis Plot

The Comparator hysteresis is software-programmable via its Comparator Control register CPTnCN (for n = 0 or 1). The user can program both the amount of hysteresis voltage (referred to the input voltage) and the positive and negative-going symmetry of this hysteresis around the threshold voltage.

The Comparator hysteresis is programmed using Bits3–0 in the Comparator Control Register CPTnCN (shown in SFR Definition 12.1). The amount of negative hysteresis voltage is determined by the settings of the CPnHYN bits. Settings of 20, 10 or 5 mV of nominal negative hysteresis can be programmed, or negative hysteresis can be disabled. In a similar way, the amount of positive hysteresis is determined by the setting the CPnHYP bits.

Comparator interrupts can be generated on both rising-edge and falling-edge output transitions. (For Interrupt enable and priority control, see Section "16.1. MCU Interrupt Sources and Vectors" on page 86). The CPnFIF flag is set to logic 1 upon a Comparator falling-edge occurrence, and the CPnRIF flag is set to logic 1 upon the Comparator rising-edge occurrence. Once set, these bits remain set until cleared by software. The Comparator rising-edge interrupt mask is enabled by setting CPnRIE to a logic 1. The Comparator falling-edge interrupt mask is enabled by setting CPnFIE to a logic 1.

The output state of the Comparator can be obtained at any time by reading the CPnOUT bit. The Comparator is enabled by setting the CPnEN bit to logic 1, and is disabled by clearing this bit to logic 0.

Note that false rising edges and falling edges can be detected when the comparator is first powered on or if changes are made to the hysteresis or response time control bits. Therefore, it is recommended that the rising-edge and falling-edge flags be explicitly cleared to logic 0 a short time after the comparator is enabled or its mode bits have been changed.



## SFR Definition 12.1. CPT0CN: Comparator0 Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CP0EN	CP0OUT	CP0RIF	CP0FIF	CP0HYP[1:0]		CP0HYN[1:0]	
Туре	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0x9B

Bit	Name	Function
7	CP0EN	Comparator0 Enable Bit.
		0: Comparator0 Disabled. 1: Comparator0 Enabled.
6	CP0OUT	Comparator0 Output State Flag.
		0: Voltage on CP0+ < CP0 1: Voltage on CP0+ > CP0
5	CP0RIF	Comparator0 Rising-Edge Flag. Must be cleared by software.
		O: No Comparator0 Rising Edge has occurred since this flag was last cleared.     Comparator0 Rising Edge has occurred.
4	CP0FIF	Comparator0 Falling-Edge Flag. Must be cleared by software.
		O: No Comparator0 Falling-Edge has occurred since this flag was last cleared.     Comparator0 Falling-Edge has occurred.
3:2	CP0HYP[1:0]	Comparator0 Positive Hysteresis Control Bits.
		00: Positive Hysteresis Disabled.
		01: Positive Hysteresis = 5 mV.
		<ul><li>10: Positive Hysteresis = 10 mV.</li><li>11: Positive Hysteresis = 20 mV.</li></ul>
1:0	CP0HYN[1:0]	Comparator0 Negative Hysteresis Control Bits.
		00: Negative Hysteresis Disabled.
		01: Negative Hysteresis = 5 mV.
		10: Negative Hysteresis = 10 mV.
		11: Negative Hysteresis = 20 mV.



## SFR Definition 12.2. CPT0MD: Comparator0 Mode Selection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			CP0RIE	CP0FIE			CP0M	D[1:0]
Туре	R	R	R/W	R/W	R	R	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

#### SFR Address = 0x9D

Bit	Name	Function
7:6	Unused	Unused. Read = 00b, Write = Don't Care.
5	CP0RIE	Comparator0 Rising-Edge Interrupt Enable. 0: Comparator0 Rising-edge interrupt disabled. 1: Comparator0 Rising-edge interrupt enabled.
4	CP0FIE	Comparator0 Falling-Edge Interrupt Enable.  0: Comparator0 Falling-edge interrupt disabled.  1: Comparator0 Falling-edge interrupt enabled.
3:2	Unused	Unused. Read = 00b, Write = don't care.
1:0	CP0MD[1:0]	Comparator0 Mode Select.  These bits affect the response time and power consumption for Comparator0.  00: Mode 0 (Fastest Response Time, Highest Power Consumption)  01: Mode 1  10: Mode 2  11: Mode 3 (Slowest Response Time, Lowest Power Consumption)



## SFR Definition 12.3. CPT1CN: Comparator1 Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CP1EN	CP10UT	CP1RIF	CP1FIF	CP1HYP[1:0]		CP1HYN[1:0]	
Туре	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0x9A

Bit	Name	Function
7	CP1EN	Comparator1 Enable Bit.
		0: Comparator1 Disabled.
		1: Comparator1 Enabled.
6	CP1OUT	Comparator1 Output State Flag.
		0: Voltage on CP1+ < CP0
		1: Voltage on CP1+ > CP0
5	CP1RIF	Comparator1 Rising-Edge Flag. Must be cleared by software.
		0: No Comparator1 Rising Edge has occurred since this flag was last cleared.
		1: Comparator1 Rising Edge has occurred.
4	CP1FIF	Comparator1 Falling-Edge Flag. Must be cleared by software.
		0: No Comparator1 Falling-Edge has occurred since this flag was last cleared.
		1: Comparator1 Falling-Edge has occurred.
3:2	CP1HYP[1:0]	Comparator1 Positive Hysteresis Control Bits.
		00: Positive Hysteresis Disabled.
		01: Positive Hysteresis = 5 mV.
		10: Positive Hysteresis = 10 mV.
		11: Positive Hysteresis = 20 mV.
1:0	CP1HYN[1:0]	Comparator1 Negative Hysteresis Control Bits.
		00: Negative Hysteresis Disabled.
		01: Negative Hysteresis = 5 mV.
		10: Negative Hysteresis = 10 mV.
		11: Negative Hysteresis = 20 mV.



## SFR Definition 12.4. CPT1MD: Comparator1 Mode Selection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			CP1RIE	CP1FIE			CP1M	D[1:0]
Туре	R	R	R/W	R/W	R	R	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

#### SFR Address = 0x9C

Bit	Name	Function
7:6	Unused	Unused. Read = 00b, Write = Don't Care.
5	CP1RIE	Comparator1 Rising-Edge Interrupt Enable.  0: Comparator1 Rising-edge interrupt disabled.  1: Comparator1 Rising-edge interrupt enabled.
4	CP1FIE	Comparator1 Falling-Edge Interrupt Enable.  0: Comparator1 Falling-edge interrupt disabled.  1: Comparator1 Falling-edge interrupt enabled.
3:2	Unused	Unused. Read = 00b, Write = don't care.
1:0	CP1MD[1:0]	Comparator1 Mode Select. These bits affect the response time and power consumption for Comparator1. 00: Mode 0 (Fastest Response Time, Highest Power Consumption) 01: Mode 1 10: Mode 2 11: Mode 3 (Slowest Response Time, Lowest Power Consumption)



#### 12.1. Comparator Multiplexers

C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 devices include analog input multiplexers to connect Port I/O pins to the comparator inputs. The Comparator0 inputs are selected in the CPT0MX register (SFR Definition 12.5). The CMX-0P1–CMX0P0 bits select the Comparator0 positive input; the CMX0N1–CMX0N0 bits select the Comparator0 negative input. Likewise, the Comparator1 inputs are selected in the CPT1MX register (SFR Definition 12.6). Important Note About Comparator Inputs: The Port pins selected as comparator inputs should be configured as analog inputs in their associated Port configuration register, and configured to be skipped by the Crossbar (for details on Port configuration, see Section "21.5. Special Function Registers for Accessing and Configuring Port I/O" on page 124).

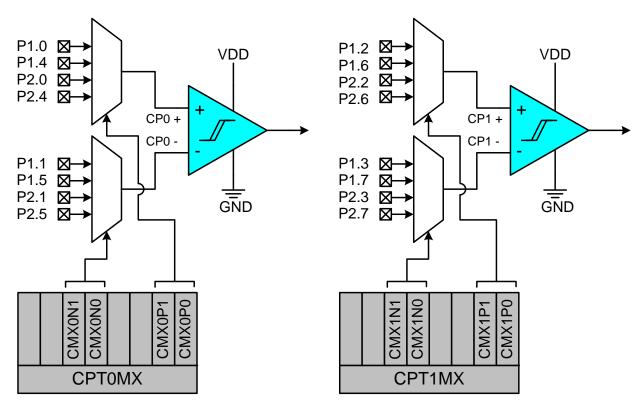


Figure 12.4. Comparator Input Multiplexer Block Diagram



## SFR Definition 12.5. CPT0MX: Comparator0 MUX Selection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Name			CMX0	N[1:0]			CMX0P[1:0]		
Туре	R	R	R/W		R	R	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

#### SFR Address = 0x9F

Bit	Name	Function
7:6	Unused	Unused, Read = 00b; Write = Don't Care
5:4	CMX0N[1:0]	Comparator0 Negative Input MUX Selection.
		00: P1.1
		01: P1.5
		10: P2.1
		11: P2.5
3:2	Unused	Unused, Read = 00b; Write = Don't Care
1:0	CMX0P[1:0]	Comparator0 Positive Input MUX Selection.
		00: P1.0
		01: P1.4
		10: P2.0
		11: P2.4



## SFR Definition 12.6. CPT1MX: Comparator1 MUX Selection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Name			CMX1	N[1:0]			CMX1P[1:0]		
Туре	R	R	R/W		R	R	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

#### SFR Address = 0x9E

Bit	Name	Function				
7:6	Unused	nused. Read = 00b, Write = Don't Care				
5:4	CMX0N[1:0]	Comparator1 Negative Input MUX Selection.				
		00: P1.3				
		01: P1.7				
		10: P2.3				
		11: P2.7				
3:2	Unused	Unused. Read = 00b, Write = Don't Care				
1:0	CMX0P[1:0]	Comparator1 Positive Input MUX Selection.				
		00: P1.2				
		01: P1.6				
		10: P2.1				
		11: P2.6				



#### 13. CIP-51 Microcontroller

The MCU system controller core is the CIP-51 microcontroller. The CIP-51 is fully compatible with the MCS-51™ instruction set; standard 803x/805x assemblers and compilers can be used to develop software. The MCU family has a superset of all the peripherals included with a standard 8051. The CIP-51 also includes on-chip debug hardware (see description in Section 27), and interfaces directly with the analog and digital subsystems providing a complete data acquisition or control-system solution in a single integrated circuit.

The CIP-51 Microcontroller core implements the standard 8051 organization and peripherals as well as additional custom peripherals and functions to extend its capability (see Figure 13.1 for a block diagram). The CIP-51 includes the following features:

- <sup>1</sup> Fully Compatible with MCS-51 Instruction Set
- 125 MIPS Peak Throughput with 25 MHz Clock
- 10 to 25 MHz Clock Frequency
- 1 Extended Interrupt Handler

- Reset Input
- 1 Power Management Modes
- 1 On-chip Debug Logic
- 1 Program and Data Memory Security

#### **Performance**

The CIP-51 employs a pipelined architecture that greatly increases its instruction throughput over the standard 8051 architecture. In a standard 8051, all instructions except for MUL and DIV take 12 or 24 system clock cycles to execute, and usually have a maximum system clock of 12 MHz. By contrast, the CIP-51 core executes 70% of its instructions in one or two system clock cycles, with no instructions taking more than eight system clock cycles.

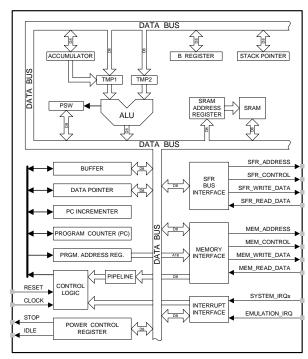


Figure 13.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram



With the CIP-51's maximum system clock at 25 MHz, it has a peak throughput of 25 MIPS. The CIP-51 has a total of 109 instructions. The table below shows the total number of instructions that require each execution time.

Clocks to Execute	1	2	2/3	3	3/4	4	4/5	5	8
Number of Instructions	26	50	5	14	7	3	1	2	1

#### 13.1. Instruction Set

The instruction set of the CIP-51 System Controller is fully compatible with the standard MCS-51™ instruction set. Standard 8051 development tools can be used to develop software for the CIP-51. All CIP-51 instructions are the binary and functional equivalent of their MCS-51™ counterparts, including opcodes, addressing modes and effect on PSW flags. However, instruction timing is different than that of the standard 8051.

#### 13.1.1. Instruction and CPU Timing

In many 8051 implementations, a distinction is made between machine cycles and clock cycles, with machine cycles varying from 2 to 12 clock cycles in length. However, the CIP-51 implementation is based solely on clock cycle timing. All instruction timings are specified in terms of clock cycles.

Due to the pipelined architecture of the CIP-51, most instructions execute in the same number of clock cycles as there are program bytes in the instruction. Conditional branch instructions take one less clock cycle to complete when the branch is not taken as opposed to when the branch is taken. Table 13.1 is the CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary, which includes the mnemonic, number of bytes, and number of clock cycles for each instruction.



Table 13.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary

Mnemonic	Description	Bytes	Clock Cycles
Arithmetic Operations	S	II.	I
ADD A, Rn	Add register to A	1	1
ADD A, direct	Add direct byte to A	2	2
ADD A, @Ri	Add indirect RAM to A	1	2
ADD A, #data	Add immediate to A	2	2
ADDC A, Rn	Add register to A with carry	1	1
ADDC A, direct	Add direct byte to A with carry	2	2
ADDC A, @Ri	Add indirect RAM to A with carry	1	2
ADDC A, #data	Add immediate to A with carry	2	2
SUBB A, Rn	Subtract register from A with borrow	1	1
SUBB A, direct	Subtract direct byte from A with borrow	2	2
SUBB A, @Ri	Subtract indirect RAM from A with borrow	1	2
SUBB A, #data	Subtract immediate from A with borrow	2	2
INC A	Increment A	1	1
INC Rn	Increment register	1	1
INC direct	Increment direct byte	2	2
INC @Ri	Increment indirect RAM	1	2
DEC A	Decrement A	1	1
DEC Rn	Decrement register	1	1
DEC direct	Decrement direct byte	2	2
DEC @Ri	Decrement indirect RAM	1	2
INC DPTR	Increment Data Pointer	1	1
MUL AB	Multiply A and B	1	4
DIV AB	Divide A by B	1	8
DA A	Decimal adjust A	1	1
Logical Operations		T.	
ANL A, Rn	AND Register to A	1	1
ANL A, direct	AND direct byte to A	2	2
ANL A, @Ri	AND indirect RAM to A	1	2
ANL A, #data	AND immediate to A	2	2
ANL direct, A	AND A to direct byte	2	2
ANL direct, #data	AND immediate to direct byte	3	3
ORL A, Rn	OR Register to A	1	1
ORL A, direct	OR direct byte to A	2	2
ORL A, @Ri	OR indirect RAM to A	1	2
ORL A, #data	OR immediate to A	2	2
ORL direct, A	OR A to direct byte	2	2
ORL direct, #data	OR immediate to direct byte	3	3
XRL A, Rn	Exclusive-OR Register to A	1	1
XRL A, direct	Exclusive-OR direct byte to A	2	2
XRL A, @Ri	Exclusive-OR indirect RAM to A	1	2
XRL A, #data	Exclusive-OR immediate to A	2	2
XRL direct, A	Exclusive-OR A to direct byte	2	2



Table 13.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary (Continued)

Mnemonic	Description	Bytes	Clock Cycles	
XRL direct, #data	Exclusive-OR immediate to direct byte	3	3	
CLR A	Clear A	1	1	
CPL A	Complement A	1	1	
RL A	Rotate A left	1	1	
RLC A	Rotate A left through Carry	1	1	
RR A	Rotate A right	1	1	
RRC A	Rotate A right through Carry	1	1	
SWAP A	Swap nibbles of A	1	1	
Data Transfer				
MOV A, Rn	Move Register to A	1	1	
MOV A, direct	Move direct byte to A	2	2	
MOV A, @Ri	Move indirect RAM to A	1	2	
MOV A, #data	Move immediate to A	2	2	
MOV Rn, A	Move A to Register	1	1	
MOV Rn, direct	Move direct byte to Register	2	2	
MOV Rn, #data	Move immediate to Register	2	2	
MOV direct, A	Move A to direct byte	2	2	
MOV direct, Rn	Move Register to direct byte	2	2	
MOV direct, direct	Move direct byte to direct byte	3	3	
MOV direct, @Ri	Move indirect RAM to direct byte	2	2	
MOV direct, #data	Move immediate to direct byte	3	3	
MOV @Ri, A	Move A to indirect RAM	1	2	
MOV @Ri, direct	Move direct byte to indirect RAM	2	2	
MOV @Ri, #data	Move immediate to indirect RAM	2	2	
MOV DPTR, #data16	Load DPTR with 16-bit constant	3	3	
MOVC A, @A+DPTR	Move code byte relative DPTR to A	1	3	
MOVC A, @A+PC	Move code byte relative PC to A	1	3	
MOVX A, @Ri	Move external data (8-bit address) to A	1	3	
MOVX @Ri, A	Move A to external data (8-bit address)	1	3	
MOVX A, @DPTR	Move external data (16-bit address) to A	1	3	
MOVX @DPTR, A	Move A to external data (16-bit address)	1	3	
PUSH direct	Push direct byte onto stack	2	2	
POP direct	Pop direct byte from stack	2	2	
XCH A, Rn	Exchange Register with A	1	1	
XCH A, direct	Exchange direct byte with A	2	2	
XCH A, @Ri	Exchange indirect RAM with A	1	2	
XCHD A, @Ri	Exchange low nibble of indirect RAM with A	1	2	
<b>Boolean Manipulation</b>			1	
CLR C	Clear Carry	1	1	
CLR bit	Clear direct bit	2	2	
SETB C	Set Carry	1	1	
SETB bit	Set direct bit	2	2	
CPL C	Complement Carry	1	1	
CPL bit	Complement direct bit	2	2	



Table 13.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary (Continued)

Mnemonic	Description		Clock Cycles	
ANL C, bit	AND direct bit to Carry	2	2	
ANL C, /bit	AND complement of direct bit to Carry	2	2	
ORL C, bit	OR direct bit to carry	2	2	
ORL C, /bit	OR complement of direct bit to Carry	2	2	
MOV C, bit	Move direct bit to Carry	2	2	
MOV bit, C	Move Carry to direct bit	2	2	
JC rel	Jump if Carry is set	2	2/3	
JNC rel	Jump if Carry is not set	2	2/3	
JB bit, rel	Jump if direct bit is set	3	3/4	
JNB bit, rel	Jump if direct bit is not set	3	3/4	
JBC bit, rel	Jump if direct bit is set and clear bit	3	3/4	
Program Branching				
ACALL addr11	Absolute subroutine call	2	3	
LCALL addr16	Long subroutine call	3	4	
RET	Return from subroutine	1	5	
RETI	Return from interrupt	1	5	
AJMP addr11	Absolute jump	2	3	
LJMP addr16	Long jump	3	4	
SJMP rel	Short jump (relative address)	2	3	
JMP @A+DPTR	Jump indirect relative to DPTR	1	3	
JZ rel	Jump if A equals zero	2	2/3	
JNZ rel	Jump if A does not equal zero	2	2/3	
CJNE A, direct, rel	Compare direct byte to A and jump if not equal	3	4/5	
CJNE A, #data, rel	Compare immediate to A and jump if not equal	3	3/4	
CJNE Rn, #data, rel	Compare immediate to Register and jump if not equal	3	3/4	
CJNE @Ri, #data, rel	Compare immediate to indirect and jump if not equal	3	4/5	
DJNZ Rn, rel	Decrement Register and jump if not zero	2	2/3	
DJNZ direct, rel	Decrement direct byte and jump if not zero	3	3/4	
NOP	No operation	1	1	



#### Notes on Registers, Operands and Addressing Modes:

Rn - Register R0–R7 of the currently selected register bank.

@Ri - Data RAM location addressed indirectly through R0 or R1.

**rel** - 8-bit, signed (twos complement) offset relative to the first byte of the following instruction. Used by SJMP and all conditional jumps.

**direct** - 8-bit internal data location's address. This could be a direct-access Data RAM location (0x00–0x7F) or an SFR (0x80–0xFF).

#data - 8-bit constant

#data16 - 16-bit constant

bit - Direct-accessed bit in Data RAM or SFR

**addr11** - 11-bit destination address used by ACALL and AJMP. The destination must be within the same 2 kB page of program memory as the first byte of the following instruction.

**addr16** - 16-bit destination address used by LCALL and LJMP. The destination may be anywhere within the 8 kB program memory space.

There is one unused opcode (0xA5) that performs the same function as NOP. All mnemonics copyrighted © Intel Corporation 1980.



#### 13.2. CIP-51 Register Descriptions

Following are descriptions of SFRs related to the operation of the CIP-51 System Controller. Reserved bits should always be written to the value indicated in the SFR description. Future product versions may use these bits to implement new features in which case the reset value of the bit will be the indicated value, selecting the feature's default state. Detailed descriptions of the remaining SFRs are included in the sections of the data sheet associated with their corresponding system function.

### SFR Definition 13.1. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		DPL[7:0]						
Туре				R/	W			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0x82

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	DPL[7:0]	Data Pointer Low.
		The DPL register is the low byte of the 16-bit DPTR.

## SFR Definition 13.2. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		DPH[7:0]						
Туре				R/	W			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0x83

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	DPH[7:0]	Data Pointer High.
		The DPH register is the high byte of the 16-bit DPTR.



### SFR Definition 13.3. SP: Stack Pointer

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		SP[7:0]						
Туре				R/	W			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1

### SFR Address = 0x81

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	SP[7:0]	Stack Pointer.
		The Stack Pointer holds the location of the top of the stack. The stack pointer is incremented before every PUSH operation. The SP register defaults to 0x07 after reset.

### SFR Definition 13.4. ACC: Accumulator

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		ACC[7:0]						
Туре				R/	W			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xE0; Bit-Addressable

В	Bit	Name	Function
7	0:	ACC[7:0]	Accumulator.
			This register is the accumulator for arithmetic operations.

## SFR Definition 13.5. B: B Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		B[7:0]						
Туре				R/	W			
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xF0; Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	B[7:0]	B Register.
		This register serves as a second accumulator for certain arithmetic operations.



## SFR Definition 13.6. PSW: Program Status Word

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CY	AC	F0	RS[1:0]		OV	F1	PARITY
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SFR Address = 0xD0; Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	Function
7	CY	Carry Flag.  This bit is set when the last arithmetic operation resulted in a carry (addition) or a bor-
		row (subtraction). It is cleared to logic 0 by all other arithmetic operations.
6	AC	Auxiliary Carry Flag.
		This bit is set when the last arithmetic operation resulted in a carry into (addition) or a borrow from (subtraction) the high order nibble. It is cleared to logic 0 by all other arithmetic operations.
5	F0	User Flag 0.
		This is a bit-addressable, general purpose flag for use under software control.
4:3	RS[1:0]	Register Bank Select.
		These bits select which register bank is used during register accesses.  00: Bank 0, Addresses 0x00-0x07  01: Bank 1, Addresses 0x08-0x0F  10: Bank 2, Addresses 0x10-0x17  11: Bank 3, Addresses 0x18-0x1F
2	OV	Overflow Flag.
		This bit is set to 1 under the following circumstances:
		A MULL instruction results in an exercise was a sign-change overflow.
		A MUL instruction results in an overflow (result is greater than 255).  A DIV instruction causes a divide-by-zero condition.
		The OV bit is cleared to 0 by the ADD, ADDC, SUBB, MUL, and DIV instructions in all other cases.
1	F1	User Flag 1.
		This is a bit-addressable, general purpose flag for use under software control.
0	PARITY	Parity Flag.
		This bit is set to logic 1 if the sum of the eight bits in the accumulator is odd and cleared if the sum is even.



## 14. Memory Organization

The memory organization of the CIP-51 System Controller is similar to that of a standard 8051. There are two separate memory spaces: program memory and data memory. Program and data memory share the same address space but are accessed via different instruction types. The memory organization of the C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 device family is shown in Figure 14.1

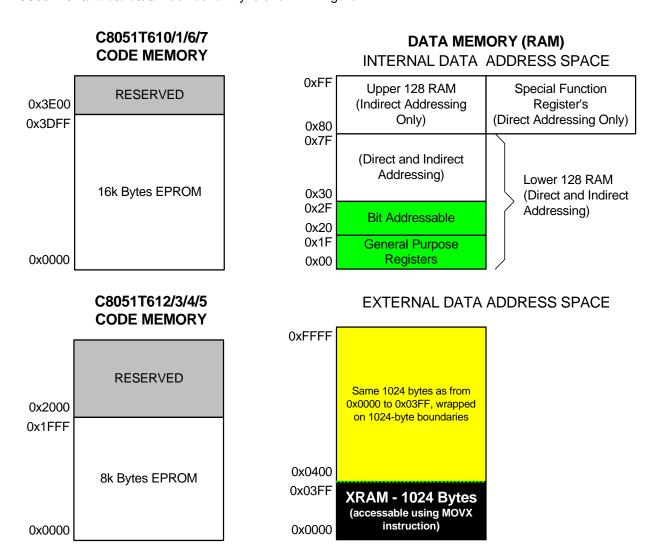


Figure 14.1. Memory Map



#### 14.1. Program Memory

The CIP-51 core has a 64 kB program memory space. The C8051T610/1/6/7 implements 15872 bytes of this program memory space as in-system, Byte-Programmable EPROM, organized in a contiguous block from addresses 0x0000 to 0x3FFF. Note that 512 bytes (0x3E00 – 0x3FFF) of this memory are reserved for factory use and are not available for user program storage. The C8051T612/3/4/5 implements 8192 bytes of EPROM program memory space. Figure 14.2 shows the program memory maps for C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 devices.

#### C8051T610/1/6/7 C8051T612/3/4/5 **Security Byte** 0x3FFF **Security Byte** 0x3FFF 0x3FFE 0x3FFE Reserved 0x3E00 0x3DFF Reserved 0x2000 0x1FFF 15872 Bytes **EPROM Memory** 8192 Bytes **EPROM Memory** 0x0000 0x0000

Figure 14.2. Program Memory Map

Program memory is read-only from within firmware. Individual program memory bytes can be read using the MOVC instruction. This facilitates the use of EPROM space for constant storage.

#### 14.2. Data Memory

The C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 device family includes 1280 bytes of RAM data memory. 256 bytes of this memory is mapped into the internal RAM space of the 8051. 1024 bytes of this memory is on-chip "external" memory. The data memory map is shown in Figure 14.1 for reference.

#### 14.2.1. Internal RAM

There are 256 bytes of internal RAM mapped into the data memory space from 0x00 through 0xFF. The lower 128 bytes of data memory are used for general purpose registers and scratch pad memory. Either direct or indirect addressing may be used to access the lower 128 bytes of data memory. Locations 0x00 through 0x1F are addressable as four banks of general purpose registers, each bank consisting of eight byte-wide registers. The next 16 bytes, locations 0x20 through 0x2F, may either be addressed as bytes or as 128 bit locations accessible with the direct addressing mode.

The upper 128 bytes of data memory are accessible only by indirect addressing. This region occupies the same address space as the Special Function Registers (SFR) but is physically separate from the SFR space. The addressing mode used by an instruction when accessing locations above 0x7F determines whether the CPU accesses the upper 128 bytes of data memory space or the SFRs. Instructions that use direct addressing will access the SFR space. Instructions using indirect addressing above 0x7F access the upper 128 bytes of data memory. Figure 14.1 illustrates the data memory organization of the C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7.



#### 14.2.1.1. General Purpose Registers

The lower 32 bytes of data memory, locations 0x00 through 0x1F, may be addressed as four banks of general-purpose registers. Each bank consists of eight byte-wide registers designated R0 through R7. Only one of these banks may be enabled at a time. Two bits in the program status word, RS0 (PSW.3) and RS1 (PSW.4), select the active register bank (see description of the PSW in SFR Definition 13.6). This allows fast context switching when entering subroutines and interrupt service routines. Indirect addressing modes use registers R0 and R1 as index registers.

#### 14.2.1.2. Bit Addressable Locations

In addition to direct access to data memory organized as bytes, the sixteen data memory locations at 0x20 through 0x2F are also accessible as 128 individually addressable bits. Each bit has a bit address from 0x00 to 0x7F. Bit 0 of the byte at 0x20 has bit address 0x00 while bit7 of the byte at 0x20 has bit address 0x07. Bit 7 of the byte at 0x2F has bit address 0x7F. A bit access is distinguished from a full byte access by the type of instruction used (bit source or destination operands as opposed to a byte source or destination).

The MCS-51<sup>™</sup> assembly language allows an alternate notation for bit addressing of the form XX.B where XX is the byte address and B is the bit position within the byte. For example, the instruction:

MOV C, 22.3h

moves the Boolean value at 0x13 (bit 3 of the byte at location 0x22) into the Carry flag.

#### 14.2.1.3. Stack

A programmer's stack can be located anywhere in the 256-byte data memory. The stack area is designated using the Stack Pointer (SP) SFR. The SP will point to the last location used. The next value pushed on the stack is placed at SP+1 and then SP is incremented. A reset initializes the stack pointer to location 0x07. Therefore, the first value pushed on the stack is placed at location 0x08, which is also the first register (R0) of register bank 1. Thus, if more than one register bank is to be used, the SP should be initialized to a location in the data memory not being used for data storage. The stack depth can extend up to 256 bytes.

#### 14.2.2. External RAM

There are 1024 bytes of on-chip RAM mapped into the external data memory space. All of these address locations may be accessed using the external move instruction (MOVX) and the data pointer (DPTR), or using MOVX indirect addressing mode. If the MOVX instruction is used with an 8-bit address operand (such as @R1), then the high byte of the 16-bit address is provided by the External Memory Interface Control Register (EMIOCN as shown in SFR Definition 14.1).

For a 16-bit MOVX operation (@DPTR), the upper 7 bits of the 16-bit external data memory address word are "don't cares". As a result, the 1024-byte RAM is mapped modulo style over the entire 64 k external data memory address range. For example, the XRAM byte at address 0x00000 is shadowed at addresses 0x0400, 0x0800, 0x0C00, 0x1000, etc. This is a useful feature when performing a linear memory fill, as the address pointer doesn't have to be reset when reaching the RAM block boundary.



## SFR Definition 14.1. EMI0CN: External Memory Interface Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name							PGSEL	
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xAA

Bit	Name	Function
7:2	Unused	Unused. Read = 000000b; Write = Don't Care
1:0	PGSEL[1:0]	XRAM Page Select.
		The EMIOCN register provides the high byte of the 16-bit external data memory address when using an 8-bit MOVX command, effectively selecting a 256-byte page of RAM. Since the upper (unused) bits of the register are always zero, the PGSEL bits determine which page of XRAM is accessed.  For Example: If EMIOCN = 0x01, addresses 0x0100 through 0x01FF will be accessed.



### 15. Special Function Registers

The direct-access data memory locations from 0x80 to 0xFF constitute the special function registers (SFRs). The SFRs provide control and data exchange with the C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7's resources and peripherals. The CIP-51 controller core duplicates the SFRs found in a typical 8051 implementation as well as implementing additional SFRs used to configure and access the sub-systems unique to the C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7. This allows the addition of new functionality while retaining compatibility with the MCS-51™ instruction set. Table 15.1 lists the SFRs implemented in the C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 device family.

The SFR registers are accessed anytime the direct addressing mode is used to access memory locations from 0x80 to 0xFF. SFRs with addresses ending in 0x0 or 0x8 (e.g. P0, TCON, SCON0, IE, etc.) are bit-addressable as well as byte-addressable. All other SFRs are byte-addressable only. Unoccupied addresses in the SFR space are reserved for future use. Accessing these areas will have an indeterminate effect and should be avoided. Refer to the corresponding pages of the data sheet, as indicated in Table 15.2, for a detailed description of each register.

Table 15.1. Special Function Register (SFR) Memory Map

F8	SPI0CN	PCA0L	PCA0H	PCA0CPL0	PCA0CPH0	PCA0CPL4	PCA0CPH4	VDM0CN
F0	В	P0MDIN	P1MDIN	P2MDIN	P3MDIN		EIP1	
E8	ADC0CN	PCA0CPL1	PCA0CPH1	PCA0CPL2	PCA0CPH2	PCA0CPL3	PCA0CPH3	RSTSRC
E0	ACC	XBR0	XBR1		IT01CF		EIE1	
D8	PCA0CN	PCA0MD	PCA0CPM0	PCA0CPM1	PCA0CPM2	PCA0CPM3	PCA0CPM4	
D0	PSW	REF0CN			P0SKIP	P1SKIP	P2SKIP	
C8	TMR2CN		TMR2RLL	TMR2RLH	TMR2L	TMR2H		
C0	SMB0CN	SMB0CF	SMB0DAT	ADC0GTL	ADC0GTH	ADC0LTL	ADC0LTH	REG0CN
B8	ΙP			AMX0P	ADC0CF	ADC0L	ADC0H	
B0	P3	OSCXCN	OSCICN	OSCICL				
Α8	ΙE	CLKSEL	EMI0CN					
Α0	P2	SPI0CFG	SPI0CKR	SPI0DAT	P0MDOUT	P1MDOUT	P2MDOUT	P3MDOUT
98	SCON0	SBUF0	CPT1CN	CPT0CN	CPT1MD	CPT0MD	CPT1MX	CPT0MX
90	P1	TMR3CN	TMR3RLL	TMR3RLH	TMR3L	TMR3H		
88	TCON	TMOD	TL0	TL1	TH0	TH1	CKCON	
80	P0	SP	DPL	DPH		TOFFL	TOFFH	PCON
	0(8)	1(9)	2(A)	3(B)	4(C)	5(D)	6(E)	7(F)

(bit addressable)



## **Table 15.2. Special Function Registers**

SFRs are listed in alphabetical order. All undefined SFR locations are reserved

Register	Address	Description	Page
ACC	0xE0	Accumulator	75
ADC0CF	0xBC	ADC0 Configuration	43
ADC0CN	0xE8	ADC0 Control	45
ADC0GTH	0xC4	ADC0 Greater-Than Compare High	46
ADC0GTL	0xC3	ADC0 Greater-Than Compare Low	46
ADC0H	0xBE	ADC0 High	44
ADC0L	0xBD	ADC0 Low	44
ADC0LTH	0xC6	ADC0 Less-Than Compare Word High	47
ADC0LTL	0xC5	ADC0 Less-Than Compare Word Low	47
AMX0P	0xBB	AMUX0 Positive Channel Select	50
В	0xF0	B Register	75
CKCON	0x8E	Clock Control	171
CLKSEL	0xA9	Clock Select	107
CPT0CN	0x9B	Comparator0 Control	61
CPT0MD	0x9D	Comparator0 Mode Selection	62
CPT0MX	0x9F	Comparator0 MUX Selection	66
CPT1CN	0x9A	Comparator1 Control	63
CPT1MD	0x9C	Comparator1 Mode Selection	64
CPT1MX	0x9E	Comparator1 MUX Selection	67
DPH	0x83	Data Pointer High	74
DPL	0x82	Data Pointer Low	74
EIE1	0xE6	Extended Interrupt Enable 1	90
EIP1	0xF6	Extended Interrupt Priority 1	91
EMI0CN	0xAA	External Memory Interface Control	80
IE	0xA8	Interrupt Enable	88
IP	0xB8	Interrupt Priority	89
IT01CF	0xE4	INT0/INT1 Configuration	93
OSCICL	0xB3	Internal Oscillator Calibration	108
OSCICN	0xB2	Internal Oscillator Control	109
OSCXCN	0xB1	External Oscillator Control	111
P0	0x80	Port 0 Latch	124
P0MDIN	0xF1	Port 0 Input Mode Configuration	125
P0MDOUT	0xA4	Port 0 Output Mode Configuration	125



## **Table 15.2. Special Function Registers (Continued)**

SFRs are listed in alphabetical order. All undefined SFR locations are reserved

Register	Address	Description	Page
P0SKIP	0xD4	Port 0 Skip	126
P1	0x90	Port 1 Latch	126
P1MDIN	0xF2	Port 1 Input Mode Configuration	127
P1MDOUT	0xA5	Port 1 Output Mode Configuration	127
P1SKIP	0xD5	Port 1 Skip	128
P2	0xA0	Port 2 Latch	128
P2MDIN	0xF3	Port 2 Input Mode Configuration	129
P2MDOUT	0xA6	Port 2 Output Mode Configuration	129
P2SKIP	0xD6	Port 2 Skip	130
P3	0xB0	Port 3 Latch	130
P3MDIN	0xF4	Port 3 Input Mode Configuration	131
P3MDOUT	0xA7	Port 3 Output Mode Configuration	131
PCA0CN	0xD8	PCA Control	203
PCA0CPH0	0xFC	PCA Capture 0 High	207
PCA0CPH1	0xEA	PCA Capture 1 High	207
PCA0CPH2	0xEC	PCA Capture 2 High	207
PCA0CPH3	0xEE	PCA Capture 3 High	207
PCA0CPH4	0xFE	PCA Capture 4 High	207
PCA0CPL0	0xFB	PCA Capture 0 Low	207
PCA0CPL1	0xE9	PCA Capture 1 Low	207
PCA0CPL2	0xEB	PCA Capture 2 Low	207
PCA0CPL3	0xED	PCA Capture 3 Low	207
PCA0CPL4	0xFD	PCA Capture 4 Low	207
PCA0CPM0	0xDA	PCA Module 0 Mode Register	205
PCA0CPM1	0xDB	PCA Module 1 Mode Register	205
PCA0CPM2	0xDC	PCA Module 2 Mode Register	205
PCA0CPM3	0xDD	PCA Module 3 Mode Register	205
PCA0CPM4	0xDE	PCA Module 4 Mode Register	205
PCA0H	0xFA	PCA Counter High	206
PCA0L	0xF9	PCA Counter Low	206
PCA0MD	0xD9	PCA Mode	204
PCON	0x87	Power Control	99
PSW	0xD0	Program Status Word	76
REF0CN	0xD1	Voltage Reference Control	55



## **Table 15.2. Special Function Registers (Continued)**

SFRs are listed in alphabetical order. All undefined SFR locations are reserved

REGOCN         0xC7         Voltage Regulator Control           RSTSRC         0xEF         Reset Source Configuration/Status           SBUF0         0x99         UARTO Data Buffer           SCON0         0x98         UARTO Control           SMBOCF         0xC1         SMBus Configuration           SMBOCN         0xC0         SMBus Control           SMBODAT         0xC2         SMBus Data           SP         0x81         Stack Pointer           SPIOCFG         0xA1         SPI Configuration           SPIOCKR         0xA2         SPI Clock Rate Control           SPIOCN         0xF8         SPI Control           SPIODAT         0xA3         SPI Data           TCON         0x88         Timer/Counter Control           TH0         0x8C         Timer/Counter O High	57 105 155 154 138
SBUF0         0x99         UART0 Data Buffer           SCON0         0x98         UART0 Control           SMB0CF         0xC1         SMBus Configuration           SMB0CN         0xC0         SMBus Control           SMB0DAT         0xC2         SMBus Data           SP         0x81         Stack Pointer           SPI0CFG         0xA1         SPI Configuration           SPI0CKR         0xA2         SPI Clock Rate Control           SPI0CN         0xF8         SPI Control           SPI0DAT         0xA3         SPI Data           TCON         0x88         Timer/Counter Control           TH0         0x8C         Timer/Counter 0 High	155 154 138
SCON0         0x98         UARTO Control           SMB0CF         0xC1         SMBus Configuration           SMB0CN         0xC0         SMBus Control           SMB0DAT         0xC2         SMBus Data           SP         0x81         Stack Pointer           SPI0CFG         0xA1         SPI Configuration           SPI0CKR         0xA2         SPI Clock Rate Control           SPI0CN         0xF8         SPI Control           SPI0DAT         0xA3         SPI Data           TCON         0x88         Timer/Counter Control           TH0         0x8C         Timer/Counter 0 High	154 138
SMB0CF         0xC1         SMBus Configuration           SMB0CN         0xC0         SMBus Control           SMB0DAT         0xC2         SMBus Data           SP         0x81         Stack Pointer           SPI0CFG         0xA1         SPI Configuration           SPI0CKR         0xA2         SPI Clock Rate Control           SPI0CN         0xF8         SPI Control           SPI0DAT         0xA3         SPI Data           TCON         0x88         Timer/Counter Control           TH0         0x8C         Timer/Counter 0 High	138
SMB0CN         0xC0         SMBus Control           SMB0DAT         0xC2         SMBus Data           SP         0x81         Stack Pointer           SPI0CFG         0xA1         SPI Configuration           SPI0CKR         0xA2         SPI Clock Rate Control           SPI0CN         0xF8         SPI Control           SPI0DAT         0xA3         SPI Data           TCON         0x88         Timer/Counter Control           TH0         0x8C         Timer/Counter 0 High	
SMB0DAT         0xC2         SMBus Data           SP         0x81         Stack Pointer           SPI0CFG         0xA1         SPI Configuration           SPI0CKR         0xA2         SPI Clock Rate Control           SPI0CN         0xF8         SPI Control           SPI0DAT         0xA3         SPI Data           TCON         0x88         Timer/Counter Control           TH0         0x8C         Timer/Counter 0 High	
SP         0x81         Stack Pointer           SPI0CFG         0xA1         SPI Configuration           SPI0CKR         0xA2         SPI Clock Rate Control           SPI0CN         0xF8         SPI Control           SPI0DAT         0xA3         SPI Data           TCON         0x88         Timer/Counter Control           TH0         0x8C         Timer/Counter 0 High	140
SPI0CFG         0xA1         SPI Configuration           SPI0CKR         0xA2         SPI Clock Rate Control           SPI0CN         0xF8         SPI Control           SPI0DAT         0xA3         SPI Data           TCON         0x88         Timer/Counter Control           TH0         0x8C         Timer/Counter 0 High	142
SPI0CKR         0xA2         SPI Clock Rate Control           SPI0CN         0xF8         SPI Control           SPI0DAT         0xA3         SPI Data           TCON         0x88         Timer/Counter Control           TH0         0x8C         Timer/Counter 0 High	75
SPI0CN         0xF8         SPI Control           SPI0DAT         0xA3         SPI Data           TCON         0x88         Timer/Counter Control           TH0         0x8C         Timer/Counter 0 High	164
SPI0DAT         0xA3         SPI Data           TCON         0x88         Timer/Counter Control           TH0         0x8C         Timer/Counter 0 High	166
TCON 0x88 Timer/Counter Control TH0 0x8C Timer/Counter 0 High	165
THO 0x8C Timer/Counter 0 High	166
	176
0.00   Ti /O / 4.111.1	179
TH1 0x8D Timer/Counter 1 High	179
TL0 0x8A Timer/Counter 0 Low	178
TL1 0x8B Timer/Counter 1 Low	178
TMOD 0x89 Timer/Counter Mode	177
TMR2CN 0xC8 Timer/Counter 2 Control	182
TMR2H 0xCD Timer/Counter 2 High	184
TMR2L 0xCC Timer/Counter 2 Low	183
TMR2RLH 0xCB Timer/Counter 2 Reload High	183
TMR2RLL 0xCA Timer/Counter 2 Reload Low	183
TMR3CN 0x91 Timer/Counter 3Control	187
TMR3H 0x95 Timer/Counter 3 High	189
TMR3L 0x94 Timer/Counter 3Low	188
TMR3RLH 0x93 Timer/Counter 3 Reload High	188
TMR3RLL 0x92 Timer/Counter 3 Reload Low	188
TOFFH 0x86 Temperature Sensor Offset Measurement High	53
TOFFL 0x85 Temperature Sensor Offset Measurement Low	53
VDM0CN 0xFF V <sub>DD</sub> Monitor Control	103
XBR0 0xE1 Port I/O Crossbar Control 0	
XBR1 0xE2 Port I/O Crossbar Control 1	122



### 16. Interrupts

The C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 includes an extended interrupt system supporting a total of 14 interrupt sources with two priority levels. The allocation of interrupt sources between on-chip peripherals and external input pins varies according to the specific version of the device. Each interrupt source has one or more associated interrupt-pending flag(s) located in an SFR. When a peripheral or external source meets a valid interrupt condition, the associated interrupt-pending flag is set to logic 1.

If interrupts are enabled for the source, an interrupt request is generated when the interrupt-pending flag is set. As soon as execution of the current instruction is complete, the CPU generates an LCALL to a predetermined address to begin execution of an interrupt service routine (ISR). Each ISR must end with an RETI instruction, which returns program execution to the next instruction that would have been executed if the interrupt request had not occurred. If interrupts are not enabled, the interrupt-pending flag is ignored by the hardware and program execution continues as normal. (The interrupt-pending flag is set to logic 1 regardless of the interrupt's enable/disable state.)

Each interrupt source can be individually enabled or disabled through the use of an associated interrupt enable bit in an SFR (IE–EIE1). However, interrupts must first be globally enabled by setting the EA bit (IE.7) to logic 1 before the individual interrupt enables are recognized. Setting the EA bit to logic 0 disables all interrupt sources regardless of the individual interrupt-enable settings.

**Note:** Any instruction that clears a bit to disable an interrupt should be immediately followed by an instruction that has two or more opcode bytes. Using EA (global interrupt enable) as an example:

```
// in 'C':
EA = 0; // clear EA bit.
EA = 0; // this is a dummy instruction with two-byte opcode.
; in assembly:
CLR EA; clear EA bit.
CLR EA; this is a dummy instruction with two-byte opcode.
```

For example, if an interrupt is posted during the execution phase of a "CLR EA" opcode (or any instruction which clears a bit to disable an interrupt source), and the instruction is followed by a single-cycle instruction, the interrupt may be taken. However, a read of the enable bit will return a '0' inside the interrupt service routine. When the bit-clearing opcode is followed by a multi-cycle instruction, the interrupt will not be taken.

Some interrupt-pending flags are automatically cleared by the hardware when the CPU vectors to the ISR. However, most are not cleared by the hardware and must be cleared by software before returning from the ISR. If an interrupt-pending flag remains set after the CPU completes the return-from-interrupt (RETI) instruction, a new interrupt request will be generated immediately and the CPU will re-enter the ISR after the completion of the next instruction.



#### 16.1. MCU Interrupt Sources and Vectors

The C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 MCUs support 14 interrupt sources. Software can simulate an interrupt by setting any interrupt-pending flag to logic 1. If interrupts are enabled for the flag, an interrupt request will be generated and the CPU will vector to the ISR address associated with the interrupt-pending flag. MCU interrupt sources, associated vector addresses, priority order and control bits are summarized in Table 16.1. Refer to the datasheet section associated with a particular on-chip peripheral for information regarding valid interrupt conditions for the peripheral and the behavior of its interrupt-pending flag(s).

#### 16.1.1. Interrupt Priorities

Each interrupt source can be individually programmed to one of two priority levels: low or high. A low priority interrupt service routine can be preempted by a high priority interrupt. A high priority interrupt cannot be preempted. Each interrupt has an associated interrupt priority bit in an SFR (IP or EIP1) used to configure its priority level. Low priority is the default. If two interrupts are recognized simultaneously, the interrupt with the higher priority is serviced first. If both interrupts have the same priority level, a fixed priority order is used to arbitrate, given in Table 16.1.

#### 16.1.2. Interrupt Latency

Interrupt response time depends on the state of the CPU when the interrupt occurs. Pending interrupts are sampled and priority decoded each system clock cycle. Therefore, the fastest possible response time is 5 system clock cycles: 1 clock cycle to detect the interrupt and 4 clock cycles to complete the LCALL to the ISR. If an interrupt is pending when a RETI is executed, a single instruction is executed before an LCALL is made to service the pending interrupt. Therefore, the maximum response time for an interrupt (when no other interrupt is currently being serviced or the new interrupt is of greater priority) occurs when the CPU is performing an RETI instruction followed by a DIV as the next instruction. In this case, the response time is 18 system clock cycles: 1 clock cycle to detect the interrupt, 5 clock cycles to execute the RETI, 8 clock cycles to complete the DIV instruction and 4 clock cycles to execute the LCALL to the ISR. If the CPU is executing an ISR for an interrupt with equal or higher priority, the new interrupt will not be serviced until the current ISR completes, including the RETI and following instruction.



**Table 16.1. Interrupt Summary** 

Interrupt Source	Interrupt Vector	Priority Order	Pending Flag	Bit addressable?	Cleared by HW?	Enable Flag	Priority Control
Reset	0x0000	Тор	None	N/A	N/A	Always Enabled	Always Highest
External Interrupt 0 (INT0)	0x0003	0	IE0 (TCON.1)	Υ	Υ	EX0 (IE.0)	PX0 (IP.0)
Timer 0 Overflow	0x000B	1	TF0 (TCON.5)	Υ	Υ	ET0 (IE.1)	PT0 (IP.1)
External Interrupt 1 (INT1)	0x0013	2	IE1 (TCON.3)	Υ	Υ	EX1 (IE.2)	PX1 (IP.2)
Timer 1 Overflow	0x001B	3	TF1 (TCON.7)	Υ	Υ	ET1 (IE.3)	PT1 (IP.3)
UART0	0x0023	4	RI0 (SCON0.0) TI0 (SCON0.1)	Υ	N	ES0 (IE.4)	PS0 (IP.4)
Timer 2 Overflow	0x002B	5	TF2H (TMR2CN.7) TF2L (TMR2CN.6)	Υ	N	ET2 (IE.5)	PT2 (IP.5)
SPI0	0x0033	6	SPIF (SPI0CN.7) WCOL (SPI0CN.6) MODF (SPI0CN.5) RXOVRN (SPI0CN.4)	Υ	N	ESPI0 (IE.6)	PSPI0 (IP.6)
SMB0	0x003B	7	SI (SMB0CN.0)	Υ	N	ESMB0 (EIE1.0)	PSMB0 (EIP1.0)
RESERVED	0x0043	8	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
ADC0 Window Compare	0x004B	9	ADOWINT (ADC0CN.3)	Υ	N	EWADC0 (EIE1.2)	PWADC0 (EIP1.2)
ADC0 Conversion Complete	0x0053	10	ADOINT (ADCOCN.5)	Υ	N	EADC0 (EIE1.3)	PADC0 (EIP1.3)
Programmable Counter Array	0x005B	11	CF (PCA0CN.7) CCFn (PCA0CN.n) COVF (PCA0PWM.6)	Y	N	EPCA0 (EIE1.4)	PPCA0 (EIP1.4)
Comparator0	0x0063	12	CP0FIF (CPT0CN.4) CP0RIF (CPT0CN.5)	N	N	ECP0 (EIE1.5)	PCP0 (EIP1.5)
Comparator1	0x006B	13	CP1FIF (CPT1CN.4) CP1RIF (CPT1CN.5)	N	N	ECP1 (EIE1.6)	PCP1 (EIP1.6)
Timer 3 Overflow	0x0073	14	TF3H (TMR3CN.7) TF3L (TMR3CN.6)	N	N	ET3 (EIE1.7)	PT3 (EIP1.7)

### 16.2. Interrupt Register Descriptions

The SFRs used to enable the interrupt sources and set their priority level are described in this section. Refer to the data sheet section associated with a particular on-chip peripheral for information regarding valid interrupt conditions for the peripheral and the behavior of its interrupt-pending flag(s).



## SFR Definition 16.1. IE: Interrupt Enable

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	EA	ESPI0	ET2	ES0	ET1	EX1	ET0	EX0
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SFR Address = 0xA8; Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	Function
7	EA	Enable All Interrupts. Globally enables/disables all interrupts. It overrides individual interrupt mask settings. 0: Disable all interrupt sources. 1: Enable each interrupt according to its individual mask setting.
6	ESPI0	Enable Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI0) Interrupt. This bit sets the masking of the SPI0 interrupts. 0: Disable all SPI0 interrupts. 1: Enable interrupt requests generated by SPI0.
5	ET2	Enable Timer 2 Interrupt.  This bit sets the masking of the Timer 2 interrupt.  0: Disable Timer 2 interrupt.  1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF2L or TF2H flags.
4	ES0	Enable UART0 Interrupt. This bit sets the masking of the UART0 interrupt. 0: Disable UART0 interrupt. 1: Enable UART0 interrupt.
3	ET1	Enable Timer 1 Interrupt. This bit sets the masking of the Timer 1 interrupt. 0: Disable all Timer 1 interrupt. 1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF1 flag.
2	EX1	Enable External Interrupt 1. This bit sets the masking of External Interrupt 1. 0: Disable external interrupt 1. 1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the /INT1 input.
1	ET0	Enable Timer 0 Interrupt. This bit sets the masking of the Timer 0 interrupt. 0: Disable all Timer 0 interrupt. 1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF0 flag.
0	EX0	Enable External Interrupt 0. This bit sets the masking of External Interrupt 0. 0: Disable external interrupt 0. 1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the INT0 input.



## SFR Definition 16.2. IP: Interrupt Priority

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		PSPI0	PT2	PS0	PT1	PX1	PT0	PX0
Туре	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SFR Address = 0xB8; Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	Function
7	Unused	Unused. Read = 1, Write = Don't Care.
6	PSPI0	Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI0) Interrupt Priority Control.  This bit sets the priority of the SPI0 interrupt.  0: SPI0 interrupt set to low priority level.  1: SPI0 interrupt set to high priority level.
5	PT2	Timer 2 Interrupt Priority Control.  This bit sets the priority of the Timer 2 interrupt.  0: Timer 2 interrupt set to low priority level.  1: Timer 2 interrupt set to high priority level.
4	PS0	UART0 Interrupt Priority Control. This bit sets the priority of the UART0 interrupt. 0: UART0 interrupt set to low priority level. 1: UART0 interrupt set to high priority level.
3	PT1	Timer 1 Interrupt Priority Control.  This bit sets the priority of the Timer 1 interrupt.  0: Timer 1 interrupt set to low priority level.  1: Timer 1 interrupt set to high priority level.
2	PX1	External Interrupt 1 Priority Control.  This bit sets the priority of the External Interrupt 1 interrupt.  0: External Interrupt 1 set to low priority level.  1: External Interrupt 1 set to high priority level.
1	PT0	Timer 0 Interrupt Priority Control.  This bit sets the priority of the Timer 0 interrupt.  0: Timer 0 interrupt set to low priority level.  1: Timer 0 interrupt set to high priority level.
0	PX0	External Interrupt 0 Priority Control.  This bit sets the priority of the External Interrupt 0 interrupt.  0: External Interrupt 0 set to low priority level.  1: External Interrupt 0 set to high priority level.



## SFR Definition 16.3. EIE1: Extended Interrupt Enable 1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ET3	ECP1	ECP0	EPCA0	EADC0	EWADC0	Reserved	ESMB0
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xE6

Bit	Name	Function
7	ET3	Enable Timer 3 Interrupt.  This bit sets the masking of the Timer 3 interrupt.  0: Disable Timer 3 interrupts.  1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF3L or TF3H flags.
6	ECP1	Enable Comparator1 (CP1) Interrupt.  This bit sets the masking of the CP1 interrupt.  0: Disable CP1 interrupts.  1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP1RIF or CP1FIF flags.
5	ECP0	Enable Comparator0 (CP0) Interrupt.  This bit sets the masking of the CP0 interrupt.  0: Disable CP0 interrupts.  1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0RIF or CP0FIF flags.
4	EPCA0	Enable Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt.  This bit sets the masking of the PCA0 interrupts.  0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.  1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.
3	EADC0	Enable ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt.  This bit sets the masking of the ADC0 Conversion Complete interrupt.  0: Disable ADC0 Conversion Complete interrupt.  1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the AD0INT flag.
2	EWADC0	Enable Window Comparison ADC0 Interrupt.  This bit sets the masking of ADC0 Window Comparison interrupt.  0: Disable ADC0 Window Comparison interrupt.  1: Enable interrupt requests generated by ADC0 Window Compare flag (AD0WINT).
1	Reserved	Reserved. Must Write 0.
0	ESMB0	Enable SMBus (SMB0) Interrupt.  This bit sets the masking of the SMB0 interrupt.  0: Disable all SMB0 interrupts.  1: Enable interrupt requests generated by SMB0.



## SFR Definition 16.4. EIP1: Extended Interrupt Priority 1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PT3	PCP1	PCP0	PPCA0	PADC0	PWADC0	Reserved	PSMB0
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xF6

Bit	Name	Function
7	PT3	Timer 3 Interrupt Priority Control.  This bit sets the priority of the Timer 3 interrupt.  0: Timer 3 interrupts set to low priority level.  1: Timer 3 interrupts set to high priority level.
6	PCP1	Comparator1 (CP1) Interrupt Priority Control.  This bit sets the priority of the CP1 interrupt.  0: CP1 interrupt set to low priority level.  1: CP1 interrupt set to high priority level.
5	PCP0	Comparator0 (CP0) Interrupt Priority Control.  This bit sets the priority of the CP0 interrupt.  0: CP0 interrupt set to low priority level.  1: CP0 interrupt set to high priority level.
4	PPCA0	Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt Priority Control.  This bit sets the priority of the PCA0 interrupt.  0: PCA0 interrupt set to low priority level.  1: PCA0 interrupt set to high priority level.
3	PADC0	ADC0 Conversion Complete Interrupt Priority Control.  This bit sets the priority of the ADC0 Conversion Complete interrupt.  0: ADC0 Conversion Complete interrupt set to low priority level.  1: ADC0 Conversion Complete interrupt set to high priority level.
2	PWADC0	ADC0 Window Comparator Interrupt Priority Control.  This bit sets the priority of the ADC0 Window interrupt.  0: ADC0 Window interrupt set to low priority level.  1: ADC0 Window interrupt set to high priority level.
1	Reserved	Reserved. Must Write 0.
0	PSMB0	SMBus (SMB0) Interrupt Priority Control.  This bit sets the priority of the SMB0 interrupt.  0: SMB0 interrupt set to low priority level.  1: SMB0 interrupt set to high priority level.



### 16.3. External Interrupts INTO and INT1

The INTO and INT1 external interrupt sources are configurable as active high or low, edge or level sensitive. The INOPL (INTO Polarity) and IN1PL (INT1 Polarity) bits in the IT01CF register select active high or active low; the IT0 and IT1 bits in TCON (Section "25.1. Timer 0 and Timer 1" on page 172) select level or edge sensitive. The table below lists the possible configurations.

IT0	IN0PL	/INT0 Interrupt
1	0	Active low, edge sensitive
1	1	Active high, edge sensitive
0	0	Active low, level sensitive
0	1	Active high, level sensitive

IT1	IN1PL	/INT1 Interrupt
1	0	Active low, edge sensitive
1	1	Active high, edge sensitive
0	0	Active low, level sensitive
0	1	Active high, level sensitive

INTO and INTO are assigned to Port pins as defined in the ITO1CF register (see SFR Definition 16.5). Note that INTO and INTO Port pin assignments are independent of any Crossbar assignments. INTO and INTO will monitor their assigned Port pins without disturbing the peripheral that was assigned the Port pin via the Crossbar. To assign a Port pin only to INTO and/or INTO, configure the Crossbar to skip the selected pin(s). This is accomplished by setting the associated bit in register XBRO (see Section "21.3. Priority Crossbar Decoder" on page 117 for complete details on configuring the Crossbar).

IEO (TCON.1) and IE1 (TCON.3) serve as the interrupt-pending flags for the INTO and INT1 external interrupts, respectively. If an INTO or INT1 external interrupt is configured as edge-sensitive, the corresponding interrupt-pending flag is automatically cleared by the hardware when the CPU vectors to the ISR. When configured as level sensitive, the interrupt-pending flag remains logic 1 while the input is active as defined by the corresponding polarity bit (INOPL or IN1PL); the flag remains logic 0 while the input is inactive. The external interrupt source must hold the input active until the interrupt request is recognized. It must then deactivate the interrupt request before execution of the ISR completes or another interrupt request will be generated.



## SFR Definition 16.5. IT01CF: INT0/INT1 Configuration

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IN1PL		IN1SL[2:0]				IN0SL[2:0]	
Туре	R/W		R/W				R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

#### SFR Address = 0xE4

Bit	Name	Function
7	IN1PL	INT1 Polarity.  0: /INT1 input is active low.  1: /INT1 input is active high.
6:4	IN1SL[2:0]	INT1 Port Pin Selection Bits.  These bits select which Port pin is assigned to /INT1. Note that this pin assignment is independent of the Crossbar; /INT1 will monitor the assigned Port pin without disturbing the peripheral that has been assigned the Port pin via the Crossbar. The Crossbar will not assign the Port pin to a peripheral if it is configured to skip the selected pin. 000: Select P0.0 001: Select P0.1 010: Select P0.2 011: Select P0.3 100: Select P0.4 101: Select P0.5 110: Select P0.6 111: Select P0.7
3	IN0PL	INTO Polarity. 0: /INTO input is active low. 1: /INTO input is active high.
2:0	IN0SL[2:0]	INTO Port Pin Selection Bits.  These bits select which Port pin is assigned to /INTO. Note that this pin assignment is independent of the Crossbar; /INTO will monitor the assigned Port pin without disturbing the peripheral that has been assigned the Port pin via the Crossbar. The Crossbar will not assign the Port pin to a peripheral if it is configured to skip the selected pin. 000: Select P0.0 001: Select P0.1 010: Select P0.2 011: Select P0.3 100: Select P0.4 101: Select P0.5 110: Select P0.6 111: Select P0.6 111: Select P0.7



### 17. EPROM Memory

Electrically programmable read-only memory (EPROM) is included on-chip for program code storage. The EPROM memory can be programmed via the C2 debug and programming interface when a special programming voltage is applied to the  $V_{PP}$  pin. Each location in EPROM memory is programmable only once (i.e., non-erasable). Table 7.6 on page 34 shows the EPROM specifications.

#### 17.1. Programming and Reading the EPROM Memory

Reading and writing the EPROM memory is accomplished through the C2 programming and debug interface. When creating hardware to program the EPROM, it is necessary to follow the programming steps listed below. Refer to the "C2 Interface Specification" available at http://www.silabs.com for details on communicating via the C2 interface. Section "27. C2 Interface" on page 208 has information about C2 register addresses for the C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7.

#### 17.1.1. EPROM Write Procedure

- 1. Reset the device using the  $\overline{RST}$  pin.
- 2. Wait at least 20 µs before sending the first C2 command.
- 3. Place the device in core reset: Write 0x04 to the DEVCTL register.
- 4. Set the device to program mode (1st step): Write 0x40 to the EPCTL register.
- 5. Set the device to program mode (2nd step): Write 0x4A to the EPCTL register. **Note:** Prior to date code 1119, 0x58 should be written to EPCTL.
- 6. Apply the VPP programming Voltage.
- 7. Write the first EPROM address for programming to EPADDRH and EPADDRL.
- 8. Write a data byte to EPDAT. EPADDRH:L will increment by 1 after this write.
- 9. Use a C2 Address Read command to poll for write completion.
- 10.(Optional) Check the ERROR bit in register EPSTAT and abort the programming operation if necessary.
- 11. If programming is not finished, return to Step 8 to write the next address in sequence, or return to Step 7 to program a new address.
- 12. Remove the VPP programming Voltage.
- 13. Remove program mode (1st step): Write 0x40 to the EPCTL register.
- 14. Remove program mode (2nd step): Write 0x00 to the EPCTL register.
- 15. Reset the device: Write 0x02 and then 0x00 to the DEVCTL register.

**Important Note**: There is a finite amount of time which  $V_{PP}$  can be applied without damaging the device, which is cumulative over the life of the device. Refer to Table 7.1 on page 31 for the  $V_{PP}$  timing specification.



#### 17.1.2. EPROM Read Procedure

- 1. Reset the device using the /RST pin.
- 2. Wait at least 20 µs before sending the first C2 command.
- 3. Place the device in core reset: Write 0x04 to the DEVCTL register.
- 4. Write 0x00 to the EPCTL register.
- 5. Write the first EPROM address for reading to EPADDRH and EPADDRL.
- 6. Read a data byte from EPDAT. EPADDRH:L will increment by 1 after this read.
- 7. (Optional) Check the ERROR bit in register EPSTAT and abort the memory read operation if necessary.
- 8. If reading is not finished, return to Step 6 to read the next address in sequence, or return to Step 5 to select a new address.
- 9. Remove read mode (1st step): Write 0x40 to the EPCTL register.
- 10. Remove read mode (2nd step): Write 0x00 to the EPCTL register.
- 11. Reset the device: Write 0x02 and then 0x00 to the DEVCTL register.

#### 17.2. Security Options

The C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 devices provide security options to prevent unauthorized viewing of proprietary program code and constants. A security byte in EPROM address space can be used to lock the program memory from being read or written across the C2 interface. When read, the RDLOCK and WRLOCK bits in register EPSTAT will indicate the lock status of the location currently addressed by EPADDR. Table 17.1 shows the security byte decoding. See Section "14. Memory Organization" on page 77 for the security byte location and EPROM memory map.

Important Note: Once the security byte has been written, there are no means of unlocking the device. Locking memory from write access should be performed only after all other code has been successfully programmed to memory.

Table 17.1. Security Byte Decoding

Bits	Description
7–4	Write Lock: Clearing any of these bits to logic 0 prevents all code memory from being written across the C2 interface.
3–0	<b>Read Lock:</b> Clearing any of these bits to logic 0 prevents all code memory from being read across the C2 interface.



#### 17.3. Program Memory CRC

A CRC engine is included on-chip which provides a means of verifying EPROM contents once the device has been programmed. The CRC engine is available for EPROM verification even if the device is fully read and write locked, allowing for verification of code contents at any time.

The CRC engine is operated through the C2 debug and programming interface, and performs 16-bit CRCs on individual 256-Byte blocks of program memory, or a 32-bit CRC the entire memory space. To prevent hacking and extrapolation of security-locked source code, the CRC engine will only allow CRCs to be performed on contiguous 256-Byte blocks beginning on 256-Byte boundaries (lowest 8-bits of address are 0x00). For example, the CRC engine can perform a CRC for locations 0x0400 through 0x04FF, but it cannot perform a CRC for locations 0x0401 through 0x0500, or on block sizes smaller or larger than 256 bytes.

#### 17.3.1. Performing 32-bit CRCs on Full EPROM Content

A 32-bit CRC on the entire EPROM space is initiated by writing to the CRC1 byte over the C2 interface. The CRC calculation begins at address 0x0000 and ends at the end of user EPROM space. The EPBusy bit in register C2ADD will be set during the CRC operation, and cleared once the operation is complete. The 32-bit results will be available in the CRC3-0 registers. CRC3 is the MSB, and CRC0 is the LSB. The polynomial used for the 32-bit CRC calculation is 0x04C11DB7.

**Note**: If a 16-bit CRC has been performed since the last device reset, a device reset should be initiated before performing a 32-bit CRC operation.

#### 17.3.2. Performing 16-bit CRCs on 256-Byte EPROM Blocks

A 16-bit CRC of individual 256-byte blocks of EPROM can be initiated by writing to the CRC0 byte over the C2 interface. The value written to CRC0 is the high byte of the beginning address for the CRC. For example, if CRC0 is written to 0x02, the CRC will be performed on the 256-bytes beginning at address 0x0200, and ending at address 0x2FF. The EPBusy bit in register C2ADD will be set during the CRC operation, and cleared once the operation is complete. The 16-bit results will be available in the CRC1-0 registers. CRC1 is the MSB, and CRC0 is the LSB. The polynomial for the 16-bit CRC calculation is 0x1021



### 18. Power Management Modes

The C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 devices have two software programmable power management modes: idle, and stop. Idle mode halts the CPU while leaving the peripherals and clocks active. In stop mode, the CPU is halted, all interrupts and timers (except the missing clock detector) are inactive, and the internal oscillator is stopped (analog peripherals remain in their selected states; the external oscillator is not affected). Since clocks are running in idle mode, power consumption is dependent upon the system clock frequency and the number of peripherals left in active mode before entering Idle. Stop mode consumes the least power because the majority of the device is shut down with no clocks active. SFR Definition 18.1 describes the Power Control Register (PCON) used to control the C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7's stop and idle power management modes.

Although the C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 has idle and stop modes available, more control over the device power can be achieved by enabling/disabling individual peripherals as needed. Each analog peripheral can be disabled when not in use and placed in low power mode. Digital peripherals, such as timers or serial buses, draw little power when they are not in use.

#### 18.1. Idle Mode

Setting the Idle Mode Select bit (PCON.0) causes the hardware to halt the CPU and enter idle mode as soon as the instruction that sets the bit completes execution. All internal registers and memory maintain their original data. All analog and digital peripherals can remain active during idle mode.

Idle mode is terminated when an enabled interrupt is asserted or a reset occurs. The assertion of an enabled interrupt will cause the Idle Mode Selection bit (PCON.0) to be cleared and the CPU to resume operation. The pending interrupt will be serviced and the next instruction to be executed after the return from interrupt (RETI) will be the instruction immediately following the one that set the Idle Mode Select bit. If Idle mode is terminated by an internal or external reset, the CIP-51 performs a normal reset sequence and begins program execution at address 0x0000.

If the instruction following the write of the IDLE bit is a single-byte instruction and an interrupt occurs during the execution phase of the instruction that sets the IDLE bit, the CPU may not wake from idle mode when a future interrupt occurs. Therefore, instructions that set the IDLE bit should be followed by an instruction that has two or more opcode bytes, for example:

If enabled, the watchdog timer (WDT) will eventually cause an internal watchdog reset and thereby terminate the idle mode. This feature protects the system from an unintended permanent shutdown in the event of an inadvertent write to the PCON register. If this behavior is not desired, the WDT may be disabled by software prior to entering the idle mode if the WDT was initially configured to allow this operation. This provides the opportunity for additional power savings, allowing the system to remain in the idle mode indefinitely, waiting for an external stimulus to wake up the system. Refer to Section "19.6. PCA Watchdog Timer Reset" on page 104 for more information on the use and configuration of the WDT.



#### 18.2. Stop Mode

Setting the Stop Mode Select bit (PCON.1) causes the controller core to enter stop mode as soon as the instruction that sets the bit completes execution. In stop mode the internal oscillator, CPU, and all digital peripherals are stopped; the state of the external oscillator circuit is not affected. Each analog peripheral (including the external oscillator circuit) may be shut down individually prior to entering stop mode. Stop mode can only be terminated by an internal or external reset. On reset, the device performs the normal reset sequence and begins program execution at address 0x0000.

If enabled, the missing clock detector will cause an internal reset and thereby terminate the stop mode. The missing clock detector should be disabled if the CPU is to be put to in stop mode for longer than the MCD timeout.

By default, when in stop mode the internal regulator is still active. However, the regulator can be configured to shut down while in stop mode to save power. To shut down the regulator in stop mode, the STOPCF bit in register REG0CN should be set to 1 prior to setting the STOP bit (see SFR Definition 11.1). If the regulator is shut down using the STOPCF bit, only the RST pin or a full power cycle are capable of resetting the device.



## **SFR Definition 18.1. PCON: Power Control**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		GF[5:0]						IDLE
Туре		R/W						R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0x87

Bit	Name	Function
7:2	GF[5:0]	General Purpose Flags 5–0.
		These are general purpose flags for use under software control.
1	STOP	Stop Mode Select.  Setting this bit will place the CIP-51 in Stop mode. This bit will always be read as 0.  1: CPU goes into Stop mode (internal oscillator stopped).
0	IDLE	Idle Mode Select.  Setting this bit will place the CIP-51 in Idle mode. This bit will always be read as 0.  1: CPU goes into Idle mode. (Shuts off clock to CPU, but clock to Timers, Interrupts, Serial Ports, and Analog Peripherals are still active.)



#### 19. Reset Sources

Reset circuitry allows the controller to be easily placed in a predefined default condition. On entry to this reset state, the following occur:

- CIP-51 halts program execution
- Special Function Registers (SFRs) are initialized to their defined reset values
- External Port pins are forced to a known state
- Interrupts and timers are disabled

All SFRs are reset to the predefined values noted in the SFR detailed descriptions. The contents of internal data memory are unaffected during a reset; any previously stored data is preserved. However, since the stack pointer SFR is reset, the stack is effectively lost, even though the data on the stack is not altered.

The Port I/O latches are reset to 0xFF (all logic ones) in open-drain mode. Weak pullups are enabled during and after the reset. For V<sub>DD</sub> Monitor and power-on resets, the RST pin is driven low until the device exits the reset state.

On exit from the reset state, the program counter (PC) is reset, and the system clock defaults to the internal oscillator. The Watchdog Timer is enabled with the system clock divided by 12 as its clock source. Program execution begins at location 0x0000.

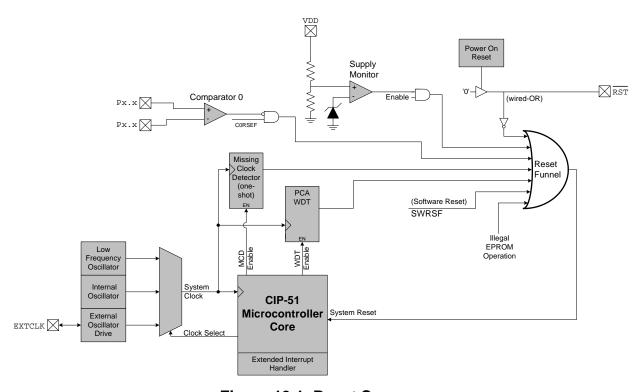


Figure 19.1. Reset Sources



#### 19.1. Power-On Reset

101

During power-up, the device is held in a reset state and the  $\overline{RST}$  pin is driven low until  $V_{DD}$  settles above  $V_{RST}$ . A delay occurs before the device is released from reset; the delay decreases as the  $V_{DD}$  ramp time increases ( $V_{DD}$  ramp time is defined as how fast  $V_{DD}$  ramps from 0 V to  $V_{RST}$ ). Figure 19.2. plots the power-on and  $V_{DD}$  monitor event timing. The maximum  $V_{DD}$  ramp time is 1 ms; slower ramp times may cause the device to be released from reset before  $V_{DD}$  reaches the  $V_{RST}$  level. For ramp times less than 1 ms, the power-on reset delay ( $T_{PORDelay}$ ) is typically less than 0.3 ms.

On exit from a power-on or  $V_{DD}$  monitor reset, the PORSF flag (RSTSRC.1) is set by hardware to logic 1. When PORSF is set, all of the other reset flags in the RSTSRC Register are indeterminate (PORSF is cleared by all other resets). Since all resets cause program execution to begin at the same location (0x0000) software can read the PORSF flag to determine if a power-up was the cause of reset. The content of internal data memory should be assumed to be undefined after a power-on reset. The  $V_{DD}$  monitor is enabled following a power-on reset.

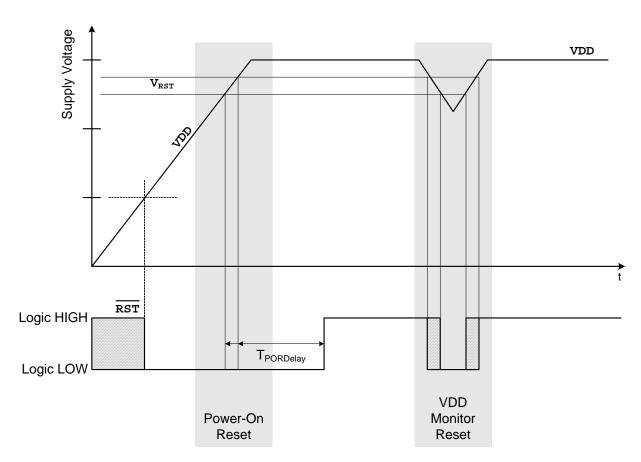


Figure 19.2. Power-On and V<sub>DD</sub> Monitor Reset Timing

#### 19.2. Power-Fail Reset/V<sub>DD</sub> Monitor

When a power-down transition or power irregularity causes  $V_{DD}$  to drop below  $V_{RST}$ , the power supply monitor will drive the  $\overline{RST}$  pin low and hold the CIP-51 in a reset state (see Figure 19.2). When  $V_{DD}$  returns to a level above  $V_{RST}$ , the CIP-51 will be released from the reset state. Note that even though internal data memory contents are not altered by the power-fail reset, it is impossible to determine if  $V_{DD}$  dropped below the level required for data retention. If the PORSF flag reads 1, the data may no longer be valid. The  $V_{DD}$  monitor is enabled after power-on resets. Its defined state (enabled/disabled) is not altered by any other reset source. For example, if the  $V_{DD}$  monitor is disabled by code and a software reset is performed, the  $V_{DD}$  monitor will still be disabled after the reset.

**Important Note:** If the  $V_{DD}$  monitor is being turned on from a disabled state, it should be enabled before it is selected as a reset source. Selecting the  $V_{DD}$  monitor as a reset source before it is enabled and stabilized may cause a system reset. In some applications, this reset may be undesirable. If this is not desirable in the application, a delay should be introduced between enabling the monitor and selecting it as a reset source. The procedure for enabling the  $V_{DD}$  monitor and configuring it as a reset source from a disabled state is shown below:

- 1. Enable the  $V_{DD}$  monitor (VDMEN bit in VDM0CN = 1).
- 2. If necessary, wait for the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor to stabilize (see Table 7.4 for the V<sub>DD</sub> Monitor turn-on time).
- 3. Select the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor as a reset source (PORSF bit in RSTSRC = 1).

See Figure 19.2 for  $V_{DD}$  monitor timing; note that the power-on-reset delay is not incurred after a  $V_{DD}$  monitor reset. See Table 7.4 for complete electrical characteristics of the  $V_{DD}$  monitor.



### SFR Definition 19.1. VDM0CN: V<sub>DD</sub> Monitor Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	VDMEN	VDDSTAT						
Туре	R/W	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	Varies	Varies	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xFF

Bit	Name	Function
7	VDMEN	V <sub>DD</sub> Monitor Enable.
		This bit turns the $V_{DD}$ monitor circuit on/off. The $V_{DD}$ Monitor cannot generate system resets until it is also selected as a reset source in register RSTSRC (SFR Definition 19.2). Selecting the $V_{DD}$ monitor as a reset source before it has stabilized may generate a system reset. In systems where this reset would be undesirable, a delay should be introduced between enabling the $V_{DD}$ Monitor and selecting it as a reset source. See Table 7.4 for the minimum $V_{DD}$ Monitor turn-on time. 0: $V_{DD}$ Monitor Disabled. 1: $V_{DD}$ Monitor Enabled.
6	VDDSTAT	V <sub>DD</sub> Status.
		This bit indicates the current power supply status (V <sub>DD</sub> Monitor output).  0: V <sub>DD</sub> is at or below the V <sub>DD</sub> monitor threshold.  1: V <sub>DD</sub> is above the V <sub>DD</sub> monitor threshold.
5:0	Unused	Unused. Read = 000000b; Write = Don't care.

#### 19.3. External Reset

The external RST pin provides a means for external circuitry to force the device into a reset state. As<u>serting</u> an active-low signal on the RST pin generates a reset; an external pullup and/or decoupling of the RST pin may be necessary to avoid erroneous noise-induced resets. See Table 7.4 for complete RST pin specifications. The PINRSF flag (RSTSRC.0) is set on exit from an external reset.

#### 19.4. Missing Clock Detector Reset

The Missing Clock Detector (MCD) is a one-shot circuit that is triggered by the system clock. If the system clock remains high or low for more than the missing clock detector timeout, the one-shot will generate a reset. After a MCD reset, the MCDRSF flag (RSTSRC.2) will read 1, signifying the MCD as the reset source; otherwise, this bit reads 0. Writing a 1 to the MCDRSF bit enables the Missing Clock Detector; writing a 0 disables it. The state of the RST pin is unaffected by this reset.



#### 19.5. Comparator Reset

Comparator0 can be configured as a reset source by writing a 1 to the CORSEF flag (RSTSRC.5). Comparator0 should be enabled and allowed to settle prior to writing to CORSEF to prevent any turn-on chatter on the output from generating an unwanted reset. The Comparator0 reset is active-low: if the non-inverting input voltage (on CP0+) is less than the inverting input voltage (on CP0-), the device is put into the reset state. After a Comparator0 reset, the CORSEF flag (RSTSRC.5) will read 1 signifying Comparator0 as the reset source; otherwise, this bit reads 0. The state of the RST pin is unaffected by this reset.

#### 19.6. PCA Watchdog Timer Reset

The programmable watchdog timer (WDT) function of the programmable counter array (PCA) can be used to prevent software from running out of control during a system malfunction. The PCA WDT function can be enabled or disabled by software as described in Section "26.4. Watchdog Timer Mode" on page 200; the WDT is enabled and clocked by SYSCLK/12 following any reset. If a system malfunction prevents user software from updating the WDT, a reset is generated and the WDTRSF bit (RSTSRC.5) is set to 1. The state of the RST pin is unaffected by this reset.

#### 19.7. EPROM Error Reset

If an EPROM read or write targets an illegal address, a system reset is generated. This may occur due to any of the following:

- Programming hardware attempts to write or read an EPROM location which is above the user code space address limit.
- An EPROM read from firmware is attempted above user code space. This occurs when a MOVC operation is attempted above the user code space address limit.
- A Program read is attempted above user code space. This occurs when user code attempts to branch to an address above the user code space address limit.

The MEMERR bit (RSTSRC.6) is set following an EPROM error reset. The state of the  $\overline{RST}$  pin is unaffected by this reset.

#### 19.8. Software Reset

Software may force a reset by writing a 1 to the SWRSF bit (RSTSRC.4). The SWRSF bit will read 1 following a software forced reset. The state of the RST pin is unaffected by this reset.



## SFR Definition 19.2. RSTSRC: Reset Source

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		MEMERR	C0RSEF	SWRSF	WDTRSF	MCDRSF	PORSF	PINRSF
Туре	R	R	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R
Reset	0	Varies						

#### SFR Address = 0xEF

Bit	Name	Description	Write	Read			
7	Unused	Unused.	Don't care.	0			
6	MEMERR	EPROM Error Reset Flag.	N/A	Set to 1 if EPROM read/write error caused the last reset.			
5	C0RSEF	Comparator0 Reset Enable and Flag.	Writing a 1 enables Comparator0 as a reset source (active-low).	Set to 1 if Comparator0 caused the last reset.			
4	SWRSF	Software Reset Force and Flag.	Writing a 1 forces a system reset.	Set to 1 if last reset was caused by a write to SWRSF.			
3	WDTRSF	Watchdog Timer Reset Flag.	N/A	Set to 1 if Watchdog Timer overflow caused the last reset.			
2	MCDRSF	Missing Clock Detector Enable and Flag.	Writing a 1 enables the Missing Clock Detector. The MCD triggers a reset if a missing clock condition is detected.	Set to 1 if Missing Clock Detector timeout caused the last reset.			
1	PORSF	Power-On/V <sub>DD</sub> Monitor Reset Flag, and V <sub>DD</sub> monitor Reset Enable.	Writing a 1 enables the V <sub>DD</sub> monitor as a reset source. Writing 1 to this bit before the V <sub>DD</sub> monitor is enabled and stabilized may cause a system reset.	Set to 1 anytime a power- on or V <sub>DD</sub> monitor reset occurs. When set to 1 all other RSTSRC flags are inde- terminate.			
0	PINRSF	HW Pin Reset Flag.	N/A	Set to 1 if RST pin caused the last reset.			
Note:	Note: Do not use read-modify-write operations on this register						



#### 20. Oscillators and Clock Selection

C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 devices include a programmable internal high-frequency oscillator and an external oscillator drive circuit. The internal high-frequency oscillator can be enabled/disabled and calibrated using the OSCICN and OSCICL registers, as shown in Figure 20.1. The system clock can be sourced by the external oscillator circuit or the internal oscillator. The internal oscillator also offers a selectable post-scaling feature.

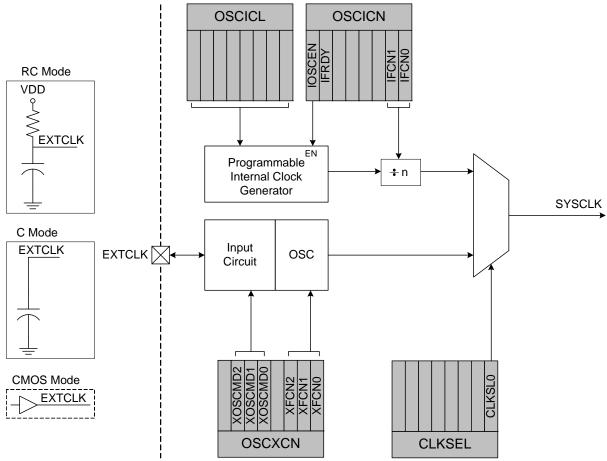


Figure 20.1. Oscillator Options

### 20.1. System Clock Selection

The CLKSL0 bit in register CLKSEL selects which oscillator source is used as the system clock. CLKSL0 must be set to 1 for the system clock to run from the external oscillator; however the external oscillator may still clock certain peripherals (timers, PCA) when the internal oscillator is selected as the system clock. The system clock may be switched on-the-fly between the internal oscillator and external oscillator, so long as the selected clock source is enabled and running.

The internal high-frequency oscillator requires little start-up time and may be selected as the system clock immediately following the register write which enables the oscillator. The external RC and C modes also typically require no startup time.



## SFR Definition 20.1. CLKSEL: Clock Select

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name								CLKSL0
Туре	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xA9

Bit	Name	Function
7:1	Unused	Unused. Read = 0000000b; Write = Don't Care
0	CLKSL0	System Clock Source Select Bit.
		SYSCLK derived from the Internal High-Frequency Oscillator and scaled per the IFCN bits in register OSCICN.     SYSCLK derived from the External Oscillator circuit.



#### 20.2. Programmable Internal High-Frequency (H-F) Oscillator

All C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 devices include a programmable internal high-frequency oscillator that defaults as the system clock after a system reset. The internal oscillator period can be adjusted via the OSCICL register as defined by SFR Definition 20.2.

On C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 devices, OSCICL is factory calibrated to obtain a 24.5 MHz base frequency.

The system clock may be derived from the programmed internal oscillator divided by 1, 2, 4, or 8, as defined by the IFCN bits in register OSCICN. The divide value defaults to 8 following a reset.

#### SFR Definition 20.2. OSCICL: Internal H-F Oscillator Calibration

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		OSCICL[6:0]						
Туре	R	R/W						
Reset	0	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies

#### SFR Address = 0xB3

Bit	Name	Function
7	Unused	Unused. Read = 0; Write = Don't Care
6:0	OSCICL[6:0]	Internal Oscillator Calibration Bits.
		These bits determine the internal oscillator period. When set to 0000000b, the H-F oscillator operates at its fastest setting. When set to 1111111b, the H-F oscillator operates at its slowest setting. The reset value is factory calibrated to generate an internal oscillator frequency of 24.5 MHz.



## SFR Definition 20.3. OSCICN: Internal H-F Oscillator Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	IOSCEN	IFRDY					IFCN[1:0]	
Туре	R/W	R	R	R	R	R	R/W	
Reset	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xB2

Bit	Name	Function
7	IOSCEN	Internal H-F Oscillator Enable Bit.
		0: Internal H-F Oscillator Disabled.
		1: Internal H-F Oscillator Enabled.
6	IFRDY	Internal H-F Oscillator Frequency Ready Flag.
		0: Internal H-F Oscillator is not running at programmed frequency.
		1: Internal H-F Oscillator is running at programmed frequency.
5:2	Unused	Unused. Read = 0000b; Write = Don't Care
1:0	IFCN[1:0]	Internal H-F Oscillator Frequency Divider Control Bits.
		00: SYSCLK derived from Internal H-F Oscillator divided by 8.
		01: SYSCLK derived from Internal H-F Oscillator divided by 4.
		10: SYSCLK derived from Internal H-F Oscillator divided by 2.
		11: SYSCLK derived from Internal H-F Oscillator divided by 1.



#### 20.3. External Oscillator Drive Circuit

The external oscillator circuit may drive an external capacitor or RC network. A CMOS clock may also provide a clock input. In RC, capacitor, or CMOS clock configuration, the clock source should be wired to the EXTCLK pin as shown in Figure 20.1. The type of external oscillator must be selected in the OSCXCN register, and the frequency control bits (XFCN) must be selected appropriately (see SFR Definition 20.4).

Important Note on External Oscillator Usage: Port pins must be configured when using the external oscillator circuit. When the external oscillator drive circuit is enabled in capacitor, RC, or CMOS clock mode, Port pin P0.3 is used as EXTCLK. The Port I/O Crossbar should be configured to skip the Port pin used by the oscillator circuit; see Section "21.3. Priority Crossbar Decoder" on page 117 for Crossbar configuration. Additionally, when using the external oscillator circuit in capacitor or RC mode, the associated Port pin should be configured as an **analog input**. In CMOS clock mode, the associated pin should be configured as a **digital input**. See Section "21.4. Port I/O Initialization" on page 121 for details on Port input mode selection.



## SFR Definition 20.4. OSCXCN: External Oscillator Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		XOSCMD[2:0]				XFCN[2:0]		
Туре	R	R/W			R	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### SFR Address = 0xB1

Bit	Name		Function						
7	Unused	Read =	Read = 0b; Write = Don't Care						
6:4	XOSCMD[2:0]	Externa	External Oscillator Mode Select.						
			ternal Oscillator circuit off.						
			ternal CMOS Clock Mode.						
			ternal CMOS Clock Mode with divide	, ,					
			Oscillator Mode with divide by 2 stage	=					
			pacitor Oscillator Mode with divide by	/ 2 stage.					
		11x: Re							
3	Unused	Read =	Read = 0b; Write = Don't Care						
2:0	XFCN[2:0]	Externa	External Oscillator Frequency Control Bits.						
		Set acc	ording to the desired frequency range	e for RC mode.					
		Set acc	ording to the desired K Factor for C n	node.					
		XFCN	RC Mode	C Mode					
		000	f ≤ 25 kHz	K Factor = 0.87					
		001	25 kHz < f ≤ 50 kHz	K Factor = 2.6					
		010	50 kHz < f ≤ 100 kHz	K Factor = 7.7					
		011	100 kHz < f ≤ 200 kHz	K Factor = 22					
		100	200 kHz < f ≤ 400 kHz	K Factor = 65					
		101	400 kHz < f ≤ 800 kHz	K Factor = 180					
		110	800 kHz < f ≤ 1.6 MHz	K Factor = 664					
		111	1.6 MHz < f ≤ 3.2 MHz	K Factor = 1590					



#### 20.3.1. External RC Example

If an RC network is used as an external oscillator source for the MCU, the circuit should be configured as shown in Figure 20.1, "RC Mode". The capacitor should be no greater than 100 pF; however for very small capacitors, the total capacitance may be dominated by parasitic capacitance in the PCB layout. To determine the required External Oscillator Frequency Control value (XFCN) in the OSCXCN Register, first select the RC network value to produce the desired frequency of oscillation, according to Equation 20.1, where f = the frequency of oscillation in MHz, C = the capacitor value in pF, and R = the pull-up resistor value in  $k\Omega$ .

### **Equation 20.1. RC Mode Oscillator Frequency**

$$f = 1.23 \times 10^3 / (R \times C)$$

For example: If the frequency desired is 100 kHz, let R = 246 k $\Omega$  and C = 50 pF:

$$f = 1.23(10^3) / RC = 1.23(10^3) / [246 \times 50] = 0.1 MHz = 100 kHz$$

Referring to the table in SFR Definition 20.4, the required XFCN setting is 010b.

#### 20.3.2. External Capacitor Example

If a capacitor is used as an external oscillator for the MCU, the circuit should be configured as shown in Figure 20.1, "C Mode". The capacitor should be no greater than 100 pF; however for very small capacitors, the total capacitance may be dominated by parasitic capacitance in the PCB layout. To determine the required External Oscillator Frequency Control value (XFCN) in the OSCXCN Register, select the capacitor to be used and find the frequency of oscillation according to Equation 20.2, where f = the frequency of oscillation in MHz, C = the capacitor value in pF, and V<sub>DD</sub> = the MCU power supply in Volts.

### **Equation 20.2. C Mode Oscillator Frequency**

$$f = (KF)/(C \times V_{DD})$$

For example: Assume  $V_{DD} = 3.0 \text{ V}$  and f = 150 kHz:

Since the frequency of roughly 150 kHz is desired, select the K Factor from the table in SFR Definition 20.4 (OSCXCN) as KF = 22:

Therefore, the XFCN value to use in this example is 011b and C = 50 pF.



## 21. Port Input/Output

Digital and analog resources are available through 29 I/O pins organized as three byte-wide ports and one 5-bit-wide port on the C8051T610/2/4. The C8051T611/3/5 devices have 25 I/O pins available, organized as three byte-wide ports and one 1-bit-wide port. The C8051T616/7 have 21 I/O pins available on a single byte-wide port, two 6-bit-wide ports, and a 1-bit-wide port.

Port pins can be defined as general-purpose I/O (GPIO), assigned to one of the internal digital resources, or assigned to an analog function as shown in Figure 21.3. Port pin P3.0 is shared with the C2 Interface Data signal (C2D). The designer has complete control over which functions are assigned, limited only by the number of physical I/O pins. This resource assignment flexibility is achieved through the use of a Priority Crossbar Decoder. Note that the state of a Port I/O pin can always be read in the corresponding Port latch, regardless of the Crossbar settings.

The Crossbar assigns the selected internal digital resources to the I/O pins based on the Priority Decoder (Figure 21.3, Figure 21.4, and Figure 21.5). The registers XBR0 and XBR1, defined in SFR Definition 21.1 and SFR Definition 21.2, are used to select internal digital functions.

All Port I/O pins are 5 V tolerant (refer to Figure 21.2 for the Port cell circuit). The Port I/O cells are configured as either push-pull or open-drain in the Port Output Mode registers (PnMDOUT, where n = 0,1,2,3). Complete Electrical Specifications for Port I/O are given in Table 7.3 on page 33.

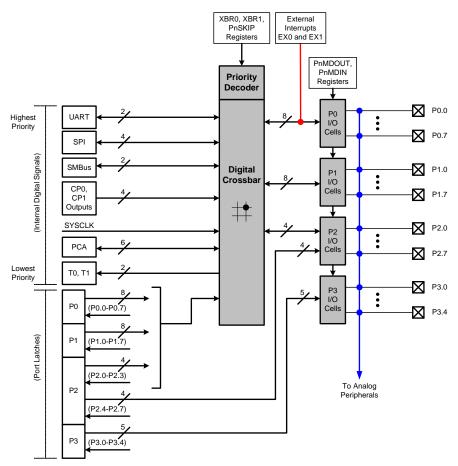


Figure 21.1. Port I/O Functional Block Diagram



#### 21.1. Port I/O Modes of Operation

Port pins use the Port I/O cell shown in Figure 21.2. Each Port I/O cell can be configured by software for analog I/O or digital I/O using the PnMDIN registers. On reset, all Port I/O cells default to a high impedance state with weak pull-ups enabled until the Crossbar is enabled (XBARE = 1).

#### 21.1.1. Port Pins Configured for Analog I/O

Any pins to be used as Comparator or ADC input, external oscillator input/output, or VREF should be configured for analog I/O (PnMDIN.n = 1). When a pin is configured for analog I/O, its weak pullup, digital driver, and digital receiver are disabled. Port pins configured for analog I/O will always read back a value of 0.

Configuring pins as analog I/O saves power and isolates the Port pin from digital interference. Port pins configured as digital inputs may still be used by analog peripherals; however, this practice is not recommended and may result in measurement errors.

#### 21.1.2. Port Pins Configured For Digital I/O

Any pins to be used by digital peripherals (UART, SPI, SMBus, etc.), external digital event capture functions, or as GPIO should be configured as digital I/O (PnMDIN.n = 1). For digital I/O pins, one of two output modes (push-pull or open-drain) must be selected using the PnMDOUT registers.

Push-pull outputs (PnMDOUT.n = 1) drive the Port pad to the VDD or GND supply rails based on the output logic value of the Port pin. Open-drain outputs have the high side driver disabled; therefore, they only drive the Port pad to GND when the output logic value is 0 and become high impedance inputs (both high low drivers turned off) when the output logic value is 1.

When a digital I/O cell is placed in the high impedance state, a weak pull-up transistor pulls the Port pad to the VDD supply voltage to ensure the digital input is at a defined logic state. Weak pull-ups are disabled when the I/O cell is driven to GND to minimize power consumption and may be globally disabled by setting WEAKPUD to 1. The user should ensure that digital I/O are always internally or externally pulled or driven to a valid logic state to minimize power consumption. Port pins configured for digital I/O always read back the logic state of the Port pad, regardless of the output logic value of the Port pin.



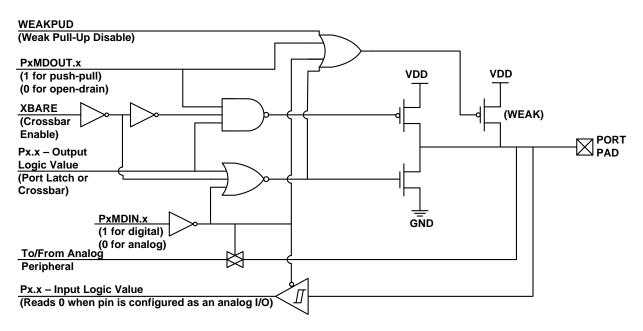


Figure 21.2. Port I/O Cell Block Diagram

#### 21.1.3. Interfacing Port I/O to 5V Logic

All Port I/O configured for digital, open-drain operation are capable of interfacing to digital logic operating at a supply voltage higher than VDD and less than 5.25 V. An external pullup resistor to the higher supply voltage on output pins is typically required for most systems.

**Important Notes:** The absolute maximum voltage of any Port I/O pin should be limited to VDD + 3.6V. When interfacing to systems with supply voltages higher than 3.6V, care must be taken to limit the voltage on I/O pins when the VDD supply to the device is not present. In a multi-voltage interface, the external pullup resistor should be sized to allow a current of at least 150  $\mu$ A to flow into the Port pin when the supply voltage is between (VDD + 0.6 V) and (VDD + 1.0 V). Once the Port pin voltage increases beyond this range, the current flowing into the Port pin is minimal.



### 21.2. Assigning Port I/O Pins to Analog and Digital Functions

Port I/O pins can be assigned to various analog, digital, and external interrupt functions. The Port pins assigned to analog functions should be configured for analog I/O, and Port pins assigned to digital or external interrupt functions should be configured for digital I/O.

### 21.2.1. Assigning Port I/O Pins to Analog Functions

Table 21.1 shows all available analog functions that require Port I/O assignments. **Port pins selected for these analog functions should have their corresponding bit in PnSKIP set to 1.** This reserves the pin for use by the analog function and does not allow it to be claimed by the Crossbar. Table 21.1 shows the potential mapping of Port I/O to each analog function.

Table 21.1. Port I/O Assignment for Analog Functions

Analog Function	Potentially Assignable Port Pins	SFR(s) used for Assignment
ADC Input	P1.0-P3.4	AMX0P, PnSKIP
Comparator Inputs	P1.0-P2.7	CPT0MX, CPT1MX, PnSKIP
Voltage Reference (VREF0)	P0.0	REF0CN, PnSKIP
External Oscillator in RC or C Mode (EXTCLK)	P0.3	OSCXCN, PnSKIP

#### 21.2.2. Assigning Port I/O Pins to Digital Functions

Any Port pins not assigned to analog functions may be assigned to digital functions or used as GPIO. Most digital functions rely on the Crossbar for pin assignment; however, some digital functions bypass the Crossbar in a manner similar to the analog functions listed above. **Port pins used by these digital functions and any Port pins selected for use as GPIO should have their corresponding bit in PnSKIP set to 1.** Table 21.2 shows all available digital functions and the potential mapping of Port I/O to each digital function.

Table 21.2. Port I/O Assignment for Digital Functions

Digital Function	Potentially Assignable Port Pins	SFR(s) used for Assignment
UARTO, SPIO, SMBus, CPO, CPOA, CP1, CP1A, SYSCLK, PCAO (CEX0-4 and ECI), T0 or T1.	Any Port pin available for assignment by the Crossbar. This includes P0.0 - P2.3 pins which have their PnSKIP bit set to 0.  Note: The Crossbar will always assign UARTO pins to P0.4 and P0.5.	XBR0, XBR1
Any pin used for GPIO	P0.0-P3.4	PnSKIP



#### 21.2.3. Assigning Port I/O Pins to INT0 or INT1 external interrupts

INT0 and INT1 can be used to trigger an interrupt on any Port 0 I/O pin. These functions do not require dedicated pins, meaning that they can function on both GPIO pins (PnSKIP = 1) and pins in use by the crossbar (PnSKIP = 0). INT0 and INT1 cannot be used on pins configured for analog I/O. Table 21.3 shows the available external digital event capture functions.

Table 21.3. Port I/O Assignment for INT0 and INT1 Functions

Digital Function	Potentially Assignable Port Pins	SFR(s) used for Assignment	
External Interrupt 0 (INT0)	P0.0–P0.7	IT01CF	
External Interrupt 1 (INT1)	P0.0–P0.7	IT01CF	

#### 21.3. Priority Crossbar Decoder

The Priority Crossbar Decoder (Figure 21.3) assigns a priority to each I/O function, starting at the top with UARTO. When a digital resource is selected, the least-significant unassigned Port pin is assigned to that resource (excluding UARTO, which is always at pins 4 and 5). If a Port pin is assigned, the Crossbar skips that pin when assigning the next selected resource. Additionally, the Crossbar will skip Port pins whose associated bits in the PnSKIP registers are set. The PnSKIP registers allow software to skip Port pins that are to be used for analog input, dedicated functions, or GPIO.

**Important Note on Crossbar Configuration:** If a Port pin is claimed by a peripheral without use of the Crossbar, its corresponding PnSKIP bit should be set. This applies to P0.0 if VREF is used, P0.3 if the external oscillator circuit is enabled, P0.6 if the ADC is configured to use the external conversion start signal (CNVSTR), and any selected ADC or Comparator inputs. The Crossbar skips selected pins as if they were already assigned, and moves to the next unassigned pin. Figure 21.3 shows the potential pin assignents available to the crossbar peripherals. Figure 21.4 and Figure 21.5 show two example crossbar configurations, with and without skipping pins.

Registers XBR0 and XBR1 are used to assign the digital I/O resources to the physical I/O Port pins. Note that when a peripheral is selected, the crossbar assigns all pins for that peripheral. UART0 pin assignments are fixed for bootloading purposes: UART TX0 is always assigned to P0.4; UART RX0 is always assigned to P0.5. Standard Port I/Os appear contiguously after the prioritized functions have been assigned.

**Important Note:** The SPI can be operated in either 3-wire or 4-wire modes, pending the state of the NSS-MD1–NSSMD0 bits in register SPI0CN. According to the SPI mode, the NSS signal may or may not be routed to a Port pin.



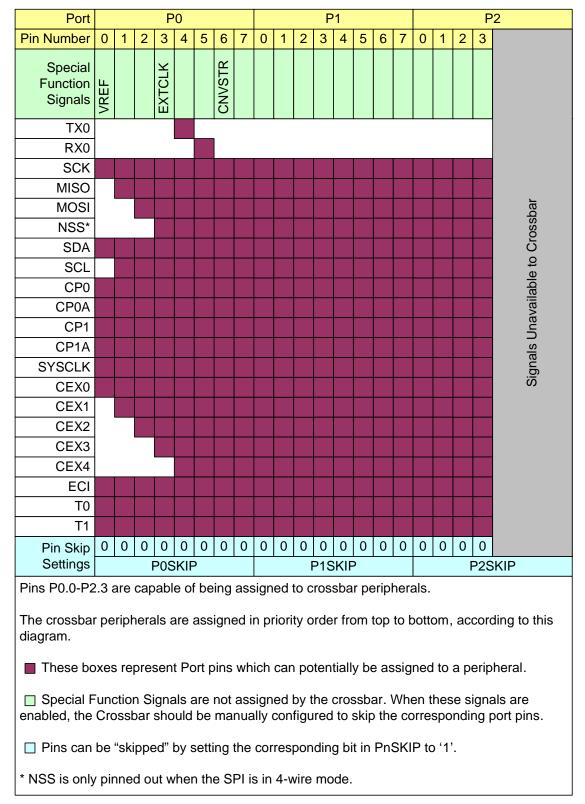
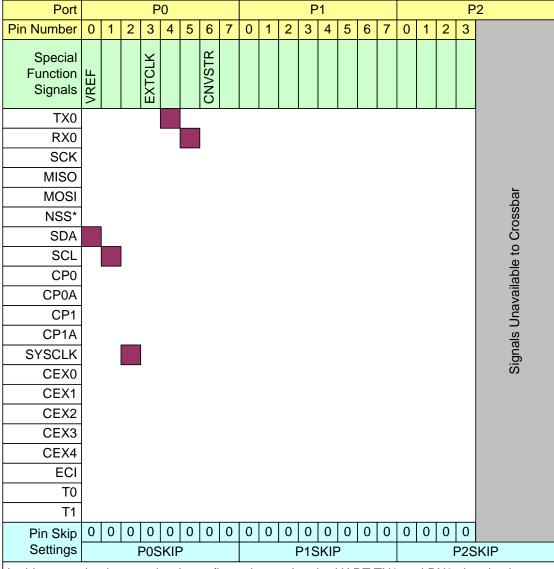


Figure 21.3. Priority Crossbar Decoder Potential Pin Assignments





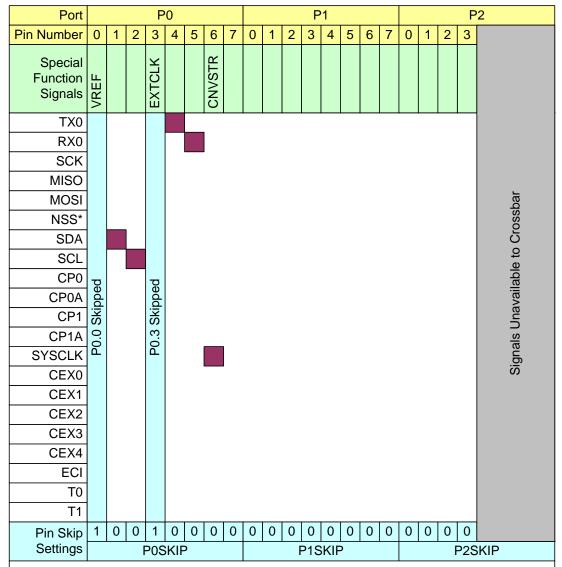
In this example, the crossbar is configured to assign the UART TX0 and RX0 signals, the SMBus signals, and the SYSCLK signal. Note that the SMBus signals are assigned as a pair, and there are no pins skipped using the XBR0 register.

- These boxes represent the port pins which are used by the peripherals in this configuration.
- 1<sup>st</sup> TX0 is assigned to P0.4
- 2<sup>nd</sup> RX0 is assigned to P0.5
- 3<sup>rd</sup> SDA and SCL are assigned to P0.0 and P0.1, respectively.
- 4<sup>th</sup> SYSCLK is assigned to P0.2

All unassigned pins can be used as GPIO or for other non-crossbar functions.

Figure 21.4. Priority Crossbar Decoder Example 1 - No Skipped Pins





In this example, the crossbar is configured to assign the UART TX0 and RX0 signals, the SMBus signals, and the SYSCLK signal. Note that the SMBus signals are assigned as a pair. Additionally, pins P0.0 and P0.3 are configured to be skipped using the XBR0 register.

These boxes represent the port pins which are used by the peripherals in this configuration.

- 1<sup>st</sup> TX0 is assigned to P0.4
- 2<sup>nd</sup> RX0 is assigned to P0.5
- 3<sup>rd</sup> SDA and SCL are assigned to P0.2 and P0.3, respectively.
- 4<sup>th</sup> SYSCLK is assigned to P0.6

All unassigned pins, including those skipped by XBR0 can be used as GPIO or for other non-crossbar functions.

Figure 21.5. Priority Crossbar Decoder Example 2 - Skipping Pins



#### 21.4. Port I/O Initialization

Port I/O initialization consists of the following steps:

- 1. Select the input mode (analog or digital) for all Port pins, using the Port Input Mode register (PnMDIN).
- 2. Select the output mode (open-drain or push-pull) for all Port pins, using the Port Output Mode register (PnMDOUT). Pins used as input should be set to open-drain.
- 3. Select any pins to be skipped by the I/O Crossbar using the Port Skip registers (PnSKIP).
- 4. Assign Port pins to desired peripherals.
- 5. Enable the Crossbar (XBARE = 1).

All Port pins must be configured as either analog or digital inputs. Any pins to be used as Comparator or ADC inputs should be configured as an analog inputs. When a pin is configured as an analog input, its weak pullup, digital driver, and digital receiver are disabled. This process saves power and reduces noise on the analog input. Pins configured as digital inputs may still be used by analog peripherals; however this practice is not recommended.

Additionally, all analog input pins should be configured to be skipped by the Crossbar (accomplished by setting the associated bits in PnSKIP). Port input mode is set in the PnMDIN register, where a 1 indicates a digital input, and a 0 indicates an analog input. All pins default to digital inputs on reset. See SFR Definition 21.4 for the PnMDIN register details.

The output driver characteristics of the I/O pins are defined using the Port Output Mode registers (PnMD-OUT). Each Port Output driver can be configured as either open drain or push-pull. This selection is required even for the digital resources selected in the XBRn registers, and is not automatic. The only exception to this is the SMBus (SDA, SCL) pins, which are configured as open-drain regardless of the PnMDOUT settings. When the WEAKPUD bit in XBR1 is 0, a weak pullup is enabled for all Port I/O configured as open-drain. WEAKPUD does not affect the push-pull Port I/O. Furthermore, the weak pullup is turned off on an output that is driving a 0 to avoid unnecessary power dissipation.

Registers XBR0 and XBR1 must be loaded with the appropriate values to select the digital I/O functions required by the design. Setting the XBARE bit in XBR1 to 1 enables the Crossbar. Until the Crossbar is enabled, the external pins remain as standard Port I/O (in input mode), regardless of the XBRn Register settings. For given XBRn Register settings, one can determine the I/O pin-out using the Priority Decode Table; as an alternative, the Configuration Wizard utility available at the Silicon Labs web site will determine the Port I/O pin-assignments based on the XBRn register settings.

The Crossbar must be enabled to use Port pins as standard Port I/O in output mode. Port output drivers are disabled while the Crossbar is disabled.



## SFR Definition 21.1. XBR0: Port I/O Crossbar Register 0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CP1AE	CP1E	CP0AE	CP0E	SYSCKE	SMB0E	SPI0E	URT0E
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xE1

Bit	Name	Function
7	CP1AE	Comparator1 Asynchronous Output Enable.
		O: Asynchronous CP1 unavailable at Port pin.     Synchronous CP1 routed to Port pin.
6	CP1E	Comparator1 Output Enable.
		0: CP1 unavailable at Port pin. 1: CP1 routed to Port pin.
5	CP0AE	Comparator0 Asynchronous Output Enable.
		0: Asynchronous CP0 unavailable at Port pin.
		1: Asynchronous CP0 routed to Port pin.
4	CP0E	Comparator0 Output Enable.
		0: CP0 unavailable at Port pin.
_		1: CP0 routed to Port pin.
3	SYSCKE	/SYSCLK Output Enable.
		0: /SYSCLK unavailable at Port pin. 1: /SYSCLK output routed to Port pin.
	CMDOE	·
2	SMB0E	SMBus I/O Enable.
		0: SMBus I/O unavailable at Port pins. 1: SMBus I/O routed to Port pins.
1	SPI0E	SPI I/O Enable.
'	OI IOL	0: SPI I/O unavailable at Port pins.
		1: SPI I/O routed to Port pins. Note that the SPI can be assigned either 3 or 4 GPIO
		pins.
0	URT0E	UART I/O Output Enable.
		0: UART I/O unavailable at Port pin.
		1: UART TX0, RX0 routed to Port pins P0.4 and P0.5.



## SFR Definition 21.2. XBR1: Port I/O Crossbar Register 1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WEAKPUD	XBARE	T1E	T0E	ECIE		PCA0N	/IE[1:0]
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### SFR Address = 0xE2

Bit	Name	Function
7	WEAKPUD	Port I/O Weak Pullup Disable.  0: Weak Pullups enabled (except for Ports whose I/O are configured for analog mode).  1: Weak Pullups disabled.
6	XBARE	Crossbar Enable. 0: Crossbar disabled. 1: Crossbar enabled.
5	T1E	T1 Enable. 0: T1 unavailable at Port pin. 1: T1 routed to Port pin.
4	T0E	T0 Enable. 0: T0 unavailable at Port pin. 1: T0 routed to Port pin.
3	ECIE	PCA0 External Counter Input Enable.  0: ECI unavailable at Port pin.  1: ECI routed to Port pin.
2	Unused	Unused. Read = 0b; Write = Don't Care.
1:0	PCA0ME[1:0]	PCA Module I/O Enable Bits.  00: All PCA I/O unavailable at Port pins.  01: CEX0 routed to Port pin.  10: CEX0, CEX1 routed to Port pins.  11: CEX0, CEX1, CEX2 routed to Port pins.



### 21.5. Special Function Registers for Accessing and Configuring Port I/O

All Port I/O are accessed through corresponding special function registers (SFRs) that are both byte addressable and bit addressable. When writing to a Port, the value written to the SFR is latched to maintain the output data value at each pin. When reading, the logic levels of the Port's input pins are returned regardless of the XBRn settings (i.e., even when the pin is assigned to another signal by the Crossbar, the Port register can always read its corresponding Port I/O pin). The exception to this is the execution of the read-modify-write instructions that target a Port Latch register as the destination. The read-modify-write instructions when operating on a Port SFR are the following: ANL, ORL, XRL, JBC, CPL, INC, DEC, DJNZ and MOV, CLR or SETB, when the destination is an individual bit in a Port SFR. For these instructions, the value of the latch register (not the pin) is read, modified, and written back to the SFR.

Each Port has a corresponding PnSKIP register which allows its individual Port pins to be assigned to digital functions or skipped by the Crossbar. All Port pins used for analog functions, GPIO, or dedicated digital functions such as the EMIF should have their PnSKIP bit set to 1.

The Port input mode of the I/O pins is defined using the Port Input Mode registers (PnMDIN). Each Port cell can be configured for analog or digital I/O. This selection is required even for the digital resources selected in the XBRn registers, and is not automatic.

The output driver characteristics of the I/O pins are defined using the Port Output Mode registers (PnMD-OUT). Each Port Output driver can be configured as either open drain or push-pull. This selection is required even for the digital resources selected in the XBRn registers, and is not automatic. The only exception to this is the SMBus (SDA, SCL) pins, which are configured as open-drain regardless of the PnMDOUT settings.

### SFR Definition 21.3. P0: Port 0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Name	P0[7:0]								
Туре		R/W							
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

#### SFR Address = 0x80; Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	Description	Write	Read
7:0	P0[7:0]	Port 0 Data.  Sets the Port latch logic value or reads the Port pin logic state in Port cells configured for digital I/O.	O: Set output latch to logic LOW.  Set output latch to logic HIGH.	0: P0.n Port pin is logic LOW. 1: P0.n Port pin is logic HIGH.



## SFR Definition 21.4. P0MDIN: Port 0 Input Mode

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Name		P0MDIN[7:0]								
Туре		R/W								
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		

### SFR Address = 0xF1

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	P0MDIN[7:0]	Analog Configuration Bits for P0.7–P0.0 (respectively).
		Port pins configured for analog mode have their weak pullup, digital driver, and digital receiver disabled.
		0: Corresponding P0.n pin is configured for analog mode.
		1: Corresponding P0.n pin is not configured for analog mode.

### SFR Definition 21.5. P0MDOUT: Port 0 Output Mode

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Name		P0MDOUT[7:0]								
Туре		R/W								
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		

### SFR Address = 0xA4

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	P0MDOUT[7:0]	Output Configuration Bits for P0.7–P0.0 (respectively).
		These bits are ignored if the corresponding bit in register P0MDIN is logic 0. 0: Corresponding P0.n pin is open-drain. 1: Corresponding P0.n pin is push-pull.



## SFR Definition 21.6. P0SKIP: Port 0 Skip

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Name		P0SKIP[7:0]								
Туре		R/W								
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		

### SFR Address = 0xD4

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	P0SKIP[7:0]	Port 0 Crossbar Skip Enable Bits.
		These bits select Port 0 pins to be skipped by the Crossbar Decoder. Port pins used for analog, special functions or GPIO should be skipped by the Crossbar.  0: Corresponding P0.n pin is not skipped by the Crossbar.  1: Corresponding P0.n pin is skipped by the Crossbar.

### SFR Definition 21.7. P1: Port 1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Name		P1[7:0]								
Туре		R/W								
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		

### SFR Address = 0x90; Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	Description	Write	Read					
7:0	P1[7:0]	Port 1 Data. Sets the Port latch logic value or reads the Port pin logic state in Port cells configured for digital I/O.	O: Set output latch to logic LOW.  Set output latch to logic HIGH.	0: P1.n Port pin is logic LOW. 1: P1.n Port pin is logic HIGH.					
Note:	ote: P1.6 and P1.7 are not connected to external pins on the C8051T616/7 devices.								



## SFR Definition 21.8. P1MDIN: Port 1 Input Mode

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Name		P1MDIN[7:0]								
Туре		R/W								
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		

### SFR Address = 0xF2

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	P1MDIN[7:0]	Analog Configuration Bits for P1.7–P1.0 (respectively).
		Port pins configured for analog mode have their weak pullup, digital driver, and digital receiver disabled.  0: Corresponding P1.n pin is configured for analog mode.  1: Corresponding P1.n pin is not configured for analog mode.
Note:	P1.6 and P1.7 are	e not connected to external pins on the C8051T616/7 devices.

## SFR Definition 21.9. P1MDOUT: Port 1 Output Mode

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Name		P1MDOUT[7:0]								
Туре		R/W								
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		

### SFR Address = 0xA5

Bit	Name	Function					
7:0	P1MDOUT[7:0]	Output Configuration Bits for P1.7–P1.0 (respectively).					
		These bits are ignored if the corresponding bit in register P1MDIN is logic 0. 0: Corresponding P1.n pin is open-drain. 1: Corresponding P1.n pin is push-pull.					
Note:	P1.6 and P1.7 are not connected to external pins on the C8051T616/7 devices.						



### SFR Definition 21.10. P1SKIP: Port 1 Skip

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Name	P1SKIP[7:0]										
Туре		R/W									
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			

### SFR Address = 0xD5

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	P1SKIP[7:0]	Port 1 Crossbar Skip Enable Bits.
		These bits select Port 1 pins to be skipped by the Crossbar Decoder. Port pins used for analog, special functions or GPIO should be skipped by the Crossbar.  0: Corresponding P1.n pin is not skipped by the Crossbar.  1: Corresponding P1.n pin is skipped by the Crossbar.

**Note:** P1.6 and P1.7 are not connected to external pins on the C8051T616/7 devices. When writing code for the C8051T616/7, P1SKIP[6:7] should be set to 11b to skip these two pins on the crossbar.

### SFR Definition 21.11. P2: Port 2

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Name		P2[7:0]									
Туре		R/W									
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			

#### SFR Address = 0xA0; Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	Description	Write	Read						
7:0	P2[7:0]	Port 2 Data.  Sets the Port latch logic value or reads the Port pin logic state in Port cells configured for digital I/O.	O: Set output latch to logic LOW.  1: Set output latch to logic HIGH.	0: P2.n Port pin is logic LOW. 1: P2.n Port pin is logic HIGH.						
Note:	lote: P2.6 and P2.7 are not connected to external pins on the C8051T616/7 devices.									



## SFR Definition 21.12. P2MDIN: Port 2 Input Mode

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Name		P2MDIN[7:0]									
Туре		R/W									
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			

### SFR Address = 0xF3

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	P2MDIN[7:0]	Analog Configuration Bits for P2.7–P2.0 (respectively).
		Port pins configured for analog mode have their weak pullup, digital driver, and digital receiver disabled.  0: Corresponding P2.n pin is configured for analog mode.  1: Corresponding P2.n pin is not configured for analog mode.
Note:	P2.6 and P2.7 are	e not connected to external pins on the C8051T616/7 devices.

### SFR Definition 21.13. P2MDOUT: Port 2 Output Mode

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Name		P2MDOUT[7:0]									
Туре		R/W									
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			

### SFR Address = 0xA6

Bit	Name	Function					
7:0	P2MDOUT[7:0]	Output Configuration Bits for P2.7–P2.0 (respectively).					
		0: Corresponding P2.n pin is open-drain. 1: Corresponding P2.n pin is push-pull.					
Note:	P2.6 and P2.7 are	P2.6 and P2.7 are not connected to external pins on the C8051T616/7 devices.					



## SFR Definition 21.14. P2SKIP: Port 2 Skip

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name					P2SKIP[3:0]			
Туре		F	₹			R/	W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xD6

Bit	Name	Function
7:4	Unused	Unused. Read = 0000b; Write = Don't Care.
3:0	P2SKIP[3:0]	Port 2 Crossbar Skip Enable Bits.
		These bits select Port 2 pins to be skipped by the Crossbar Decoder. Port pins used for analog, special functions or GPIO should be skipped by the Crossbar.  0: Corresponding P2.n pin is not skipped by the Crossbar.  1: Corresponding P2.n pin is skipped by the Crossbar.
Note:	Only P2.0-P2.3 a	re associated with the crossbar.

### SFR Definition 21.15. P3: Port 3

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Name				P3[4:0]					
Туре	R	R	R	R/W					
Reset	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	

#### SFR Address = 0xB0; Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	Description	Write	Read					
7:5	Unused	Unused. Read = 000b; Write = Don't Care.							
4:0	P3[4:0]	Port 3 Data.  Sets the Port latch logic value or reads the Port pin logic state in Port cells configured for digital I/O.	O: Set output latch to logic LOW.  1: Set output latch to logic HIGH.	0: P3.n Port pin is logic LOW. 1: P3.n Port pin is logic HIGH.					
Note:	te: P3.1-P3.4 are not connected to external pins on the C8051T611/3/5 and C8051T616/7 devices.								



## SFR Definition 21.16. P3MDIN: Port 3 Input Mode

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name				P3MDIN[4:0]				
Туре				R/W				
Reset	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1

### SFR Address = 0xF4

Bit	Name	Function						
7:5	Unused	Unused. Read = 000b; Write = Don't Care.						
4:0	P3MDIN[4:0] Analog Configuration Bits for P3.4–P3.0 (respectively).							
		Port pins configured for analog mode have their weak pullup, digital driver, and digital receiver disabled.						
	0: Corresponding P3.n pin is configured for analog mode.							
	1: Corresponding P3.n pin is not configured for analog mode.							
Note:	ote: P3 1-P3 4 are not connected to external pins on the C8051T611/3/5 and C8051T616/7 devices							

## SFR Definition 21.17. P3MDOUT: Port 3 Output Mode

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name				P3MDOUT[4:0]				
Туре				R/W				
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xA7

Bit	Name	Function					
7:5	Unused	Unused. Read = 000b; Write = Don't Care.					
4:0	P3MDOUT[4:0]	Output Configuration Bits for P3.4–P3.0 (respectively).					
	0: Corresponding P3.n pin is open-drain.						
	1: Corresponding P3.n pin is push-pull.						
Note:	ote: P3.1-P3.4 are not connected to external pins on the C8051T611/3/5 and C8051T616/7 devices.						



#### 22. SMBus

The SMBus I/O interface is a two-wire, bi-directional serial bus. The SMBus is compliant with the System Management Bus Specification, version 1.1, and compatible with the I<sup>2</sup>C serial bus. Reads and writes to the interface by the system controller are byte oriented with the SMBus interface autonomously controlling the serial transfer of the data. Data can be transferred at up to 1/20th of the system clock as a master or slave (this can be faster than allowed by the SMBus specification, depending on the system clock used). A method of extending the clock-low duration is available to accommodate devices with different speed capabilities on the same bus.

The SMBus interface may operate as a master and/or slave, and may function on a bus with multiple masters. The SMBus provides control of SDA (serial data), SCL (serial clock) generation and synchronization, arbitration logic, and START/STOP control and generation. A block diagram of the SMBus peripheral and the associated SFRs is shown in Figure 22.1.

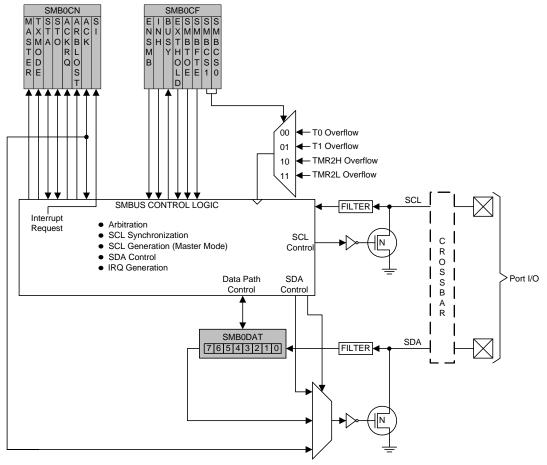


Figure 22.1. SMBus Block Diagram



### 22.1. Supporting Documents

It is assumed the reader is familiar with or has access to the following supporting documents:

- 1. The I<sup>2</sup>C-Bus and How to Use It (including specifications), Philips Semiconductor.
- 2. The I<sup>2</sup>C-Bus Specification—Version 2.0, Philips Semiconductor.
- 3. System Management Bus Specification—Version 1.1, SBS Implementers Forum.

### 22.2. SMBus Configuration

Figure 22.2 shows a typical SMBus configuration. The SMBus specification allows any recessive voltage between 3.0 V and 5.0 V; different devices on the bus may operate at different voltage levels. The bi-directional SCL (serial clock) and SDA (serial data) lines must be connected to a positive power supply voltage through a pullup resistor or similar circuit. Every device connected to the bus must have an open-drain or open-collector output for both the SCL and SDA lines, so that both are pulled high (recessive state) when the bus is free. The maximum number of devices on the bus is limited only by the requirement that the rise and fall times on the bus not exceed 300 ns and 1000 ns, respectively.

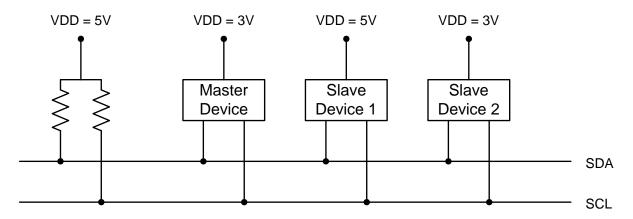


Figure 22.2. Typical SMBus Configuration

#### 22.3. SMBus Operation

Two types of data transfers are possible: data transfers from a master transmitter to an addressed slave receiver (WRITE), and data transfers from an addressed slave transmitter to a master receiver (READ). The master device initiates both types of data transfers and provides the serial clock pulses on SCL. The SMBus interface may operate as a master or a slave, and multiple master devices on the same bus are supported. If two or more masters attempt to initiate a data transfer simultaneously, an arbitration scheme is employed with a single master always winning the arbitration. Note that it is not necessary to specify one device as the Master in a system; any device who transmits a START and a slave address becomes the master for the duration of that transfer.

A typical SMBus transaction consists of a START condition followed by an address byte (Bits7–1: 7-bit slave address; Bit0: R/W direction bit), one or more bytes of data, and a STOP condition. Bytes that are received (by a master or slave) are acknowledged (ACK) with a low SDA during a high SCL (see Figure 22.3). If the receiving device does not ACK, the transmitting device will read a NACK (not acknowledge), which is a high SDA during a high SCL.

The direction bit (R/W) occupies the least-significant bit position of the address byte. The direction bit is set to logic 1 to indicate a "READ" operation and cleared to logic 0 to indicate a "WRITE" operation.



All transactions are initiated by a master, with one or more addressed slave devices as the target. The master generates the START condition and then transmits the slave address and direction bit. If the transaction is a WRITE operation from the master to the slave, the master transmits the data a byte at a time waiting for an ACK from the slave at the end of each byte. For READ operations, the slave transmits the data waiting for an ACK from the master at the end of each byte. At the end of the data transfer, the master generates a STOP condition to terminate the transaction and free the bus. Figure 22.3 illustrates a typical SMBus transaction.

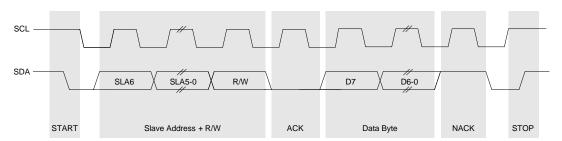


Figure 22.3. SMBus Transaction

#### 22.3.1. Transmitter Vs. Receiver

On the SMBus communications interface, a device is the "transmitter" when it is sending an address or data byte to another device on the bus. A device is a "receiver" when an address or data byte is being sent to it from another device on the bus. The transmitter controls the SDA line during the address or data byte. After each byte of address or data information is sent by the transmitter, the receiver sends an ACK or NACK bit during the ACK phase of the transfer, during which time the receiver controls the SDA line.

#### 22.3.2. Arbitration

A master may start a transfer only if the bus is free. The bus is free after a STOP condition or after the SCL and SDA lines remain high for a specified time (see Section "22.3.5. SCL High (SMBus Free) Timeout" on page 135). In the event that two or more devices attempt to begin a transfer at the same time, an arbitration scheme is employed to force one master to give up the bus. The master devices continue transmitting until one attempts a HIGH while the other transmits a LOW. Since the bus is open-drain, the bus will be pulled LOW. The master attempting the HIGH will detect a LOW SDA and lose the arbitration. The winning master continues its transmission without interruption; the losing master becomes a slave and receives the rest of the transfer if addressed. This arbitration scheme is non-destructive: one device always wins, and no data is lost.

#### 22.3.3. Clock Low Extension

SMBus provides a clock synchronization mechanism, similar to I2C, which allows devices with different speed capabilities to coexist on the bus. A clock-low extension is used during a transfer in order to allow slower slave devices to communicate with faster masters. The slave may temporarily hold the SCL line LOW to extend the clock low period, effectively decreasing the serial clock frequency.

#### 22.3.4. SCL Low Timeout

If the SCL line is held low by a slave device on the bus, no further communication is possible. Furthermore, the master cannot force the SCL line high to correct the error condition. To solve this problem, the SMBus protocol specifies that devices participating in a transfer must detect any clock cycle held low longer than 25 ms as a "timeout" condition. Devices that have detected the timeout condition must reset the communication no later than 10 ms after detecting the timeout condition.



When the SMBTOE bit in SMB0CF is set, Timer 3 is used to detect SCL low timeouts. Timer 3 is forced to reload when SCL is high, and allowed to count when SCL is low. With Timer 3 enabled and configured to overflow after 25 ms (and SMBTOE set), the Timer 3 interrupt service routine can be used to reset (disable and re-enable) the SMBus in the event of an SCL low timeout.

#### 22.3.5. SCL High (SMBus Free) Timeout

The SMBus specification stipulates that if the SCL and SDA lines remain high for more that  $50 \mu s$ , the bus is designated as free. When the SMBFTE bit in SMB0CF is set, the bus will be considered free if SCL and SDA remain high for more than 10 SMBus clock source periods (as defined by the timer configured for the SMBus clock source). If the SMBus is waiting to generate a Master START, the START will be generated following this timeout. A clock source is required for free timeout detection, even in a slave-only implementation.

#### 22.4. Using the SMBus

The SMBus can operate in both Master and Slave modes. The interface provides timing and shifting control for serial transfers; higher level protocol is determined by user software. The SMBus interface provides the following application-independent features:

- Byte-wise serial data transfers
- Clock signal generation on SCL (Master Mode only) and SDA data synchronization
- Timeout/bus error recognition, as defined by the SMB0CF configuration register
- START/STOP timing, detection, and generation
- Bus arbitration
- Interrupt generation
- Status information

SMBus interrupts are generated for each data byte or slave address that is transferred. When a transmitter (i.e., sending address/data, receiving an ACK), this interrupt is generated after the ACK cycle so that software may read the received ACK value; when receiving data (i.e., receiving address/data, sending an ACK), this interrupt is generated before the ACK cycle so that software may define the outgoing ACK value. See Section 22.5 for more details on transmission sequences.

Interrupts are also generated to indicate the beginning of a transfer when a master (START generated), or the end of a transfer when a slave (STOP detected). Software should read the SMB0CN (SMBus Control register) to find the cause of the SMBus interrupt. The SMB0CN register is described in Section 22.4.2; Table 22.4 provides a guick SMB0CN decoding reference.

#### 22.4.1. SMBus Configuration Register

The SMBus Configuration register (SMB0CF) is used to enable the SMBus Master and/or Slave modes, select the SMBus clock source, and select the SMBus timing and timeout options. When the ENSMB bit is set, the SMBus is enabled for all master and slave events. Slave events may be disabled by setting the INH bit. With slave events inhibited, the SMBus interface will still monitor the SCL and SDA pins; however, the interface will NACK all received addresses and will not generate any slave interrupts. When the INH bit is set, all slave events will be inhibited following the next START (interrupts will continue for the duration of the current transfer).



Table 22.1. SMBus Clock Source Selection
--

SMBCS1	SMBCS0	SMBus Clock Source
0	0	Timer 0 Overflow
0	1	Timer 1 Overflow
1	0	Timer 2 High Byte Overflow
1	1	Timer 2 Low Byte Overflow

The SMBCS1–0 bits select the SMBus clock source, which is used only when operating as a master or when the Free Timeout detection is enabled. When operating as a master, overflows from the selected source determine the absolute minimum SCL low and high times as defined in Equation 22.1. Note that the selected clock source may be shared by other peripherals so long as the timer is left running at all times. For example, Timer 1 overflows may generate the SMBus and UART baud rates simultaneously. Timer configuration is covered in Section "25. Timers" on page 170.

$$T_{HighMin} = T_{LowMin} = \frac{1}{f_{ClockSourceOverflow}}$$

#### **Equation 22.1. Minimum SCL High and Low Times**

The selected clock source should be configured to establish the minimum SCL High and Low times as per Equation 22.1. When the interface is operating as a master (and SCL is not driven or extended by any other devices on the bus), the typical SMBus bit rate is approximated by Equation 22.2.

$$BitRate = \frac{f_{ClockSourceOverflow}}{3}$$

### **Equation 22.2. Typical SMBus Bit Rate**

Figure 22.4 shows the typical SCL generation described by Equation 22.2. Notice that  $T_{HIGH}$  is typically twice as large as  $T_{LOW}$ . The actual SCL output may vary due to other devices on the bus (SCL may be extended low by slower slave devices, or driven low by contending master devices). The bit rate when operating as a master will never exceed the limits defined by equation Equation 22.1.

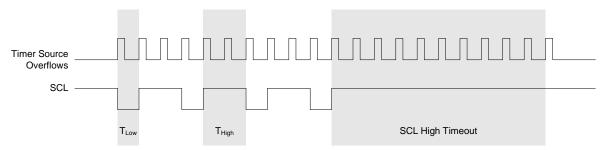


Figure 22.4. Typical SMBus SCL Generation

Setting the EXTHOLD bit extends the minimum setup and hold times for the SDA line. The minimum SDA setup time defines the absolute minimum time that SDA is stable before SCL transitions from low-to-high. The minimum SDA hold time defines the absolute minimum time that the current SDA value remains stable



after SCL transitions from high-to-low. EXTHOLD should be set so that the minimum setup and hold times meet the SMBus Specification requirements of 250 ns and 300 ns, respectively. Table 22.2 shows the minimum setup and hold times for the two EXTHOLD settings. Setup and hold time extensions are typically necessary when SYSCLK is above 10 MHz.

**Table 22.2. Minimum SDA Setup and Hold Times** 

EXTHOLD	Minimum SDA Setup Time	Minimum SDA Hold Time
0	T <sub>low</sub> – 4 system clocks or 1 system clock + s/w delay <sup>*</sup>	3 system clocks
1	11 system clocks	12 system clocks

**Note:** Setup Time for ACK bit transmissions and the MSB of all data transfers. When using software acknowledgement, the s/w delay occurs between the time SMB0DAT or ACK is written and when SI is cleared. Note that if SI is cleared in the same write that defines the outgoing ACK value, s/w delay is zero.

With the SMBTOE bit set, Timer 3 should be configured to overflow after 25 ms in order to detect SCL low timeouts (see Section "22.3.4. SCL Low Timeout" on page 134). The SMBus interface will force Timer 3 to reload while SCL is high, and allow Timer 3 to count when SCL is low. The Timer 3 interrupt service routine should be used to reset SMBus communication by disabling and re-enabling the SMBus.

SMBus Free Timeout detection can be enabled by setting the SMBFTE bit. When this bit is set, the bus will be considered free if SDA and SCL remain high for more than 10 SMBus clock source periods (see Figure 22.4).



## SFR Definition 22.1. SMB0CF: SMBus Clock/Configuration

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ENSMB	INH	BUSY	EXTHOLD	SMBTOE	SMBFTE	SMBC	S[1:0]
Туре	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### SFR Address = 0xC1

Bit	Name	Function
7	ENSMB	SMBus Enable.
		This bit enables the SMBus interface when set to 1. When enabled, the interface constantly monitors the SDA and SCL pins.
6	INH	SMBus Slave Inhibit.
		When this bit is set to logic 1, the SMBus does not generate an interrupt when slave events occur. This effectively removes the SMBus slave from the bus. Master Mode interrupts are not affected.
5	BUSY	SMBus Busy Indicator.
		This bit is set to logic 1 by hardware when a transfer is in progress. It is cleared to logic 0 when a STOP or free-timeout is sensed.
4	EXTHOLD	SMBus Setup and Hold Time Extension Enable.
		This bit controls the SDA setup and hold times according to Table 22.2.
		SDA Extended Setup and Hold Times disabled.     SDA Extended Setup and Hold Times enabled.
	OMPTOE	<u> </u>
3	SMBTOE	SMBus SCL Timeout Detection Enable.
		This bit enables SCL low timeout detection. If set to logic 1, the SMBus forces Timer 3 to reload while SCL is high and allows Timer 3 to count when SCL goes low. If Timer 3 is configured to Split Mode, only the High Byte of the timer is held in reload while SCL is high. Timer 3 should be programmed to generate interrupts at 25 ms, and the Timer 3 interrupt service routine should reset SMBus communication.
2	SMBFTE	SMBus Free Timeout Detection Enable.
		When this bit is set to logic 1, the bus will be considered free if SCL and SDA remain high for more than 10 SMBus clock source periods.
1:0	SMBCS[1:0]	SMBus Clock Source Selection.
		These two bits select the SMBus clock source, which is used to generate the SMBus bit rate. The selected device should be configured according to Equation 22.1. 00: Timer 0 Overflow 01: Timer 1 Overflow
		10: Timer 2 High Byte Overflow
		11: Timer 2 Low Byte Overflow



#### 22.4.2. SMB0CN Control Register

SMB0CN is used to control the interface and to provide status information (see SFR Definition 22.2). The higher four bits of SMB0CN (MASTER, TXMODE, STA, and STO) form a status vector that can be used to jump to service routines. MASTER indicates whether a device is the master or slave during the current transfer. TXMODE indicates whether the device is transmitting or receiving data for the current byte.

STA and STO indicate that a START and/or STOP has been detected or generated since the last SMBus interrupt. STA and STO are also used to generate START and STOP conditions when operating as a master. Writing a 1 to STA will cause the SMBus interface to enter Master Mode and generate a START when the bus becomes free (STA is not cleared by hardware after the START is generated). Writing a 1 to STO while in Master Mode will cause the interface to generate a STOP and end the current transfer after the next ACK cycle. If STO and STA are both set (while in Master Mode), a STOP followed by a START will be generated.

As a receiver, writing the ACK bit defines the outgoing ACK value; as a transmitter, reading the ACK bit indicates the value received on the last ACK cycle. ACKRQ is set each time a byte is received, indicating that an outgoing ACK value is needed. When ACKRQ is set, software should write the desired outgoing value to the ACK bit before clearing SI. A NACK will be generated if software does not write the ACK bit before clearing SI. SDA will reflect the defined ACK value immediately following a write to the ACK bit; however SCL will remain low until SI is cleared. If a received slave address is not acknowledged, further slave events will be ignored until the next START is detected.

The ARBLOST bit indicates that the interface has lost an arbitration. This may occur anytime the interface is transmitting (master or slave). A lost arbitration while operating as a slave indicates a bus error condition. ARBLOST is cleared by hardware each time SI is cleared.

The SI bit (SMBus Interrupt Flag) is set at the beginning and end of each transfer, after each byte frame, or when an arbitration is lost; see Table 22.3 for more details.

**Important Note About the SI Bit:** The SMBus interface is stalled while SI is set; thus SCL is held low, and the bus is stalled until software clears SI.

Table 22.3 lists all sources for hardware changes to the SMB0CN bits. Refer to Table 22.4 for SMBus status decoding using the SMB0CN register.



## SFR Definition 22.2. SMB0CN: SMBus Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	MASTER	TXMODE	STA	STO	ACKRQ	ARBLOST	ACK	SI
Туре	R	R	R/W	R/W	R	R	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SFR Address = 0xC0; Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	Description	Read	Write
7	MASTER	SMBus Master/Slave Indicator. This read-only bit indicates when the SMBus is operating as a master.	SMBus operating in slave mode.     SMBus operating in master mode.	N/A
6	TXMODE	SMBus Transmit Mode Indicator. This read-only bit indicates when the SMBus is operating as a transmitter.	0: SMBus in Receiver Mode. 1: SMBus in Transmitter Mode.	N/A
5	STA	SMBus Start Flag.	O: No Start or repeated Start detected.  Start or repeated Start detected.	O: No Start generated.  H: When Configured as a Master, initiates a START or repeated START.
4	STO	SMBus Stop Flag.	O: No Stop condition detected.  1: Stop condition detected (if in Slave Mode) or pending (if in Master Mode).	0: No STOP condition is transmitted. 1: When configured as a Master, causes a STOP condition to be transmitted after the next ACK cycle. Cleared by Hardware.
3	ACKRQ	SMBus Acknowledge Request.	0: No Ack requested 1: ACK requested	N/A
2	ARBLOST	SMBus Arbitration Lost Indicator.	No arbitration error.     Arbitration Lost	N/A
1	ACK	SMBus Acknowledge.	0: NACK received. 1: ACK received.	0: Send NACK 1: Send ACK
0	SI	SMBus Interrupt Flag. This bit is set by hardware under the conditions listed in Table 15.3. SI must be cleared by software. While SI is set, SCL is held low and the SMBus is stalled.	O: No interrupt pending     1: Interrupt Pending	O: Clear interrupt, and initiate next state machine event.     Force interrupt.



Table 22.3. Sources for Hardware Changes to SMB0CN

Bit	Set by Hardware When:	Cleared by Hardware When:		
MASTER	■ A START is generated.	<ul><li>A STOP is generated.</li><li>Arbitration is lost.</li></ul>		
TXMODE	<ul> <li>START is generated.</li> <li>SMB0DAT is written before the start of an SMBus frame.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>A START is detected.</li> <li>Arbitration is lost.</li> <li>SMB0DAT is not written before the start of an SMBus frame.</li> </ul>		
STA	<ul> <li>A START followed by an address byte is received.</li> </ul>	■ Must be cleared by software.		
STO	<ul> <li>A STOP is detected while addressed as a slave.</li> <li>Arbitration is lost due to a detected STOP.</li> </ul>	■ A pending STOP is generated.		
ACKRQ	A byte has been received and an ACK response value is needed (only when hardware ACK is not enabled).	■ After each ACK cycle.		
ARBLOST	<ul> <li>A repeated START is detected as a MASTER when STA is low (unwanted repeated START).</li> <li>SCL is sensed low while attempting to generate a STOP or repeated START condition.</li> <li>SDA is sensed low while transmitting a 1 (excluding ACK bits).</li> </ul>	■ Each time SI is cleared.		
ACK	■ The incoming ACK value is low (ACKNOWLEDGE).	■ The incoming ACK value is high (NOT ACKNOWLEDGE).		
SI	<ul> <li>A START has been generated.</li> <li>Lost arbitration.</li> <li>A byte has been transmitted and an ACK/NACK received.</li> <li>A byte has been received.</li> <li>A START or repeated START followed by a slave address + R/W has been received.</li> <li>A STOP has been received.</li> </ul>	■ Must be cleared by software.		



#### 22.4.3. Data Register

The SMBus Data register SMB0DAT holds a byte of serial data to be transmitted or one that has just been received. Software may safely read or write to the data register when the SI flag is set. Software should not attempt to access the SMB0DAT register when the SMBus is enabled and the SI flag is cleared to logic 0, as the interface may be in the process of shifting a byte of data into or out of the register.

Data in SMB0DAT is always shifted out MSB first. After a byte has been received, the first bit of received data is located at the MSB of SMB0DAT. While data is being shifted out, data on the bus is simultaneously being shifted in. SMB0DAT always contains the last data byte present on the bus. In the event of lost arbitration, the transition from master transmitter to slave receiver is made with the correct data or address in SMB0DAT.

#### SFR Definition 22.3. SMB0DAT: SMBus Data

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	SMB0DAT[7:0]							
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xC2

	Bit	Name	Function
-	7:0	SMB0DAT[7:0]	SMBus Data.
			The SMB0DAT register contains a byte of data to be transmitted on the SMBus serial interface or a byte that has just been received on the SMBus serial interface. The CPU can read from or write to this register whenever the SI serial interrupt flag (SMB0CN.0) is set to logic 1. The serial data in the register remains stable as long as the SI flag is set. When the SI flag is not set, the system may be in the process of shifting data in/out and the CPU should not attempt to access this register.



#### 22.5. SMBus Transfer Modes

The SMBus interface may be configured to operate as master and/or slave. At any particular time, it will be operating in one of the following four modes: Master Transmitter, Master Receiver, Slave Transmitter, or Slave Receiver. The SMBus interface enters Master Mode any time a START is generated, and remains in Master Mode until it loses an arbitration or generates a STOP. An SMBus interrupt is generated at the end of all SMBus byte frames. As a receiver, the interrupt for an ACK occurs **before** the ACK. As a transmitter, interrupts occur **after** the ACK.

#### 22.5.1. Write Sequence (Master)

143

During a write sequence, an SMBus master writes data to a slave device. The master in this transfer will be a transmitter during the address byte, and a transmitter during all data bytes. The SMBus interface generates the START condition and transmits the first byte containing the address of the target slave and the data direction bit. In this case the data direction bit (R/W) will be logic 0 (WRITE). The master then transmits one or more bytes of serial data. After each byte is transmitted, an acknowledge bit is generated by the slave. The transfer is ended when the STO bit is set and a STOP is generated. Note that the interface will switch to Master Receiver Mode if SMB0DAT is not written following a Master Transmitter interrupt. Figure 22.5 shows a typical master write sequence. Two transmit data bytes are shown, though any number of bytes may be transmitted. Notice that all of the "data byte transferred" interrupts occur **after** the ACK cycle in this mode.

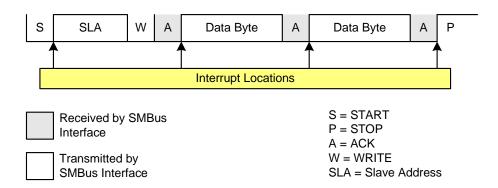


Figure 22.5. Typical Master Write Sequence

#### 22.5.2. Read Sequence (Master)

During a read sequence, an SMBus master reads data from a slave device. The master in this transfer will be a transmitter during the address byte, and a receiver during all data bytes. The SMBus interface generates the START condition and transmits the first byte containing the address of the target slave and the data direction bit. In this case the data direction bit (R/W) will be logic 1 (READ). Serial data is then received from the slave on SDA while the SMBus outputs the serial clock. The slave transmits one or more bytes of serial data.

The ACKRQ bit is set to 1 and an interrupt is generated after each received byte. Software must write the ACK bit at that time to ACK or NACK the received byte.

Writing a 1 to the ACK bit generates an ACK; writing a 0 generates a NACK. Software should write a 0 to the ACK bit for the last data transfer, to transmit a NACK. The interface exits Master Receiver Mode after the STO bit is set and a STOP is generated. The interface will switch to Master Transmitter Mode if SMB0-DAT is written while an active Master Receiver. Figure 22.6 shows a typical master read sequence. Two received data bytes are shown, though any number of bytes may be received. Notice that the 'data byte transferred' interrupts occur **before** the ACK.

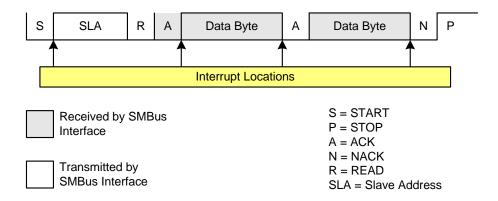


Figure 22.6. Typical Master Read Sequence



### 22.5.3. Write Sequence (Slave)

During a write sequence, an SMBus master writes data to a slave device. The slave in this transfer will be a receiver during the address byte, and a receiver during all data bytes. When slave events are enabled (INH = 0), the interface enters Slave Receiver Mode when a START followed by a slave address and direction bit (WRITE in this case) is received. Upon entering Slave Receiver Mode, an interrupt is generated and the ACKRQ bit is set. The software must respond to the received slave address with an ACK, or ignore the received slave address with a NACK.

If the received slave address is ignored by software (by NACKing the address), slave interrupts will be inhibited until the next START is detected. If the received slave address is acknowledged, zero or more data bytes are received.

The ACKRQ bit is set to 1 and an interrupt is generated after each received byte. Software must write the ACK bit at that time to ACK or NACK the received byte.

The interface exits Slave Receiver Mode after receiving a STOP. Note that the interface will switch to Slave Transmitter Mode if SMB0DAT is written while an active Slave Receiver. Figure 22.7 shows a typical slave write sequence. Two received data bytes are shown, though any number of bytes may be received. Notice that the 'data byte transferred' interrupts occur **before** the ACK.

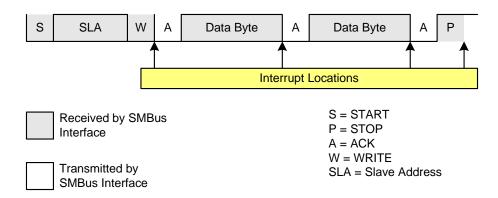


Figure 22.7. Typical Slave Write Sequence



#### 22.5.4. Read Sequence (Slave)

During a read sequence, an SMBus master reads data from a slave device. The slave in this transfer will be a receiver during the address byte, and a transmitter during all data bytes. When slave events are enabled (INH = 0), the interface enters Slave Receiver Mode (to receive the slave address) when a START followed by a slave address and direction bit (READ in this case) is received. Upon entering Slave Receiver Mode, an interrupt is generated and the ACKRQ bit is set. The software must respond to the received slave address with an ACK, or ignore the received slave address with a NACK.

If the received slave address is ignored by software (by NACKing the address), slave interrupts will be inhibited until the next START is detected. If the received slave address is acknowledged, zero or more data bytes are transmitted. If the received slave address is acknowledged, data should be written to SMB0DAT to be transmitted. The interface enters slave transmitter mode, and transmits one or more bytes of data. After each byte is transmitted, the master sends an acknowledge bit; if the acknowledge bit is an ACK, SMB0DAT should be written with the next data byte. If the acknowledge bit is a NACK, SMB0DAT should not be written to before SI is cleared (an error condition may be generated if SMB0DAT is written following a received NACK while in slave transmitter mode). The interface exits slave transmitter mode after receiving a STOP. Note that the interface will switch to slave receiver mode if SMB0DAT is not written following a Slave Transmitter interrupt. Figure 22.8 shows a typical slave read sequence. Two transmitted data bytes are shown, though any number of bytes may be transmitted. Notice that all of the "data byte transferred" interrupts occur **after** the ACK cycle in this mode.

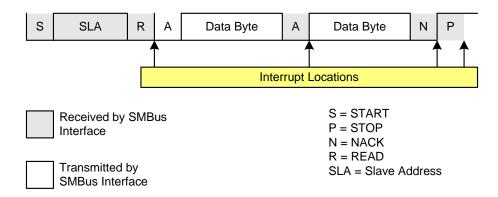


Figure 22.8. Typical Slave Read Sequence

#### 22.6. SMBus Status Decoding

The current SMBus status can be easily decoded using the SMB0CN register. Table 22.4 describes the typical actions taken by firmware on each condition. In the table, STATUS VECTOR refers to the four upper bits of SMB0CN: MASTER, TXMODE, STA, and STO. The shown response options are only the typical responses; application-specific procedures are allowed as long as they conform to the SMBus specification. Highlighted responses are allowed by hardware but do not conform to the SMBus specification.



Table 22.4. SMBus Status Decoding

	V	alue	es F	Rea	d				lues Vrit		tus ected				
Mode	Status	Vector	ACKRQ	ARBLOST	ACK	Current SMbus State	Typical Response Options	STA	STO	ACK	Next Status Vector Expected				
	11′	10	0	0	Х	A master START was generated.	Load slave address + R/W into SMB0DAT.	0	0	Χ	1100				
			_	•	_	A master data or address byte	Set STA to restart transfer.	1	0	Χ	1110				
ter			0	0	0	was transmitted; NACK received.	Abort transfer.	0	1	Χ	_				
ınsmit		•					Load next data byte into SMB0DAT.	0	0	Χ	1100				
Tra	11(	വ					End transfer with STOP.	0	1	Х	_				
Master Transmitter	1100	1100	100	100			0	0	1	A master data or address byte was transmitted; ACK	End transfer with STOP and start another transfer.	1	1	Χ	_
						received.	Send repeated START.	1	0	Х	1110				
							Switch to Master Receiver Mode (clear SI without writing new data to SMB0DAT).	0	0	X	1000				
							Acknowledge received byte; Read SMB0DAT.	0	0	1	1000				
							Send NACK to indicate last byte, and send STOP.	0	1	0	_				
iver							Send NACK to indicate last byte, and send STOP followed by START.	1	1	0	1110				
Master Receiver	100	00	1	0	Х	A master data byte was received; ACK requested.	Send ACK followed by repeated START.	1	0	1	1110				
Naster						70001104, 710111044001041	Send NACK to indicate last byte, and send repeated START.	1	0	0	1110				
_							Send ACK and switch to Master Transmitter Mode (write to SMB0DAT before clearing SI).	0	0	1	1100				
							Send NACK and switch to Master Transmitter Mode (write to SMB0DAT before clearing SI).	0	0	0	1100				



Table 22.4. SMBus Status Decoding

	Valu	es F	Rea	d				lues Vrit		tus ected
Mode	Status Vector	ACKRQ	ARBLOST	ACK	Current SMbus State	Typical Response Options	STA	STO	ACK	Next Status Vector Expected
)r		0	0	0	A slave byte was transmitted; NACK received.	No action required (expecting STOP condition).	0	0	X	0001
smitte	0100	0	0	1	A slave byte was transmitted; ACK received.	Load SMB0DAT with next data byte to transmit.	0	0	Χ	0100
Slave Transmitter		0	1	Х	A Slave byte was transmitted; error detected.	No action required (expecting Master to end transfer).	0	0	Х	0001
Slave	0101	0	Х	Х	An illegal STOP or bus error was detected while a Slave Transmission was in progress.	Clear STO.	0	0	X	
					A clave address i D/M	If Write, Acknowledge received address	0	0	1	0000
	1 1 1 () 1 X 1	A slave address + R/W was received; ACK requested.	If Read, Load SMB0DAT with data byte; ACK received address	0	0	1	0100			
						NACK received address.	0	0	0	
	0010					If Write, Acknowledge received address	0	0	1	0000
eiver		1	1	Х	Lost arbitration as master; slave address + R/W received;	If Read, Load SMB0DAT with data byte; ACK received address	0	0	1	0100
Sece					ACK requested.	NACK received address.	0	0	0	
Slave Receiver						Reschedule failed transfer; NACK received address.	1	0	0	1110
S	0001	0	0	Х	A STOP was detected while addressed as a Slave Transmitter or Slave Receiver.	Clear STO.	0	0	X	
		1	1	Х	Lost arbitration while attempting a STOP.	No action required (transfer complete/aborted).	0	0	0	
	0000	1	0	Х	A slave byte was received; ACK requested.	Acknowledge received byte; Read SMB0DAT.	0	0	1	0000
					AON requested.	NACK received byte.	0	0	0	
on	0010	0	1	Х	Lost arbitration while attempt-	Abort failed transfer.	0	0	Χ	_
diti			L'	_^	ing a repeated START.	Reschedule failed transfer.	1	0	Χ	1110
Con	0001	0	1	Х	Lost arbitration due to a	Abort failed transfer.	0	0	Χ	
ō			'		detected STOP.	Reschedule failed transfer.	1	0	Χ	1110
<b>Bus Error Condition</b>	0000	1	1	Х	Lost arbitration while transmit-	Abort failed transfer.	0	0	0	_
Bus	0000	•	'	^	ting a data byte as master.	Reschedule failed transfer.	1	0	0	1110



### 23. UARTO

UART0 is an asynchronous, full duplex serial port offering modes 1 and 3 of the standard 8051 UART. Enhanced baud rate support allows a wide range of clock sources to generate standard baud rates (details in Section "23.1. Enhanced Baud Rate Generation" on page 150). Received data buffering allows UART0 to start reception of a second incoming data byte before software has finished reading the previous data byte.

UART0 has two associated SFRs: Serial Control Register 0 (SCON0) and Serial Data Buffer 0 (SBUF0). The single SBUF0 location provides access to both transmit and receive registers. **Writes to SBUF0** always access the Transmit register. Reads of SBUF0 always access the buffered Receive register; it is not possible to read data from the Transmit register.

With UART0 interrupts enabled, an interrupt is generated each time a transmit is completed (TI0 is set in SCON0), or a data byte has been received (RI0 is set in SCON0). The UART0 interrupt flags are not cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine. They must be cleared manually by software, allowing software to determine the cause of the UART0 interrupt (transmit complete or receive complete).

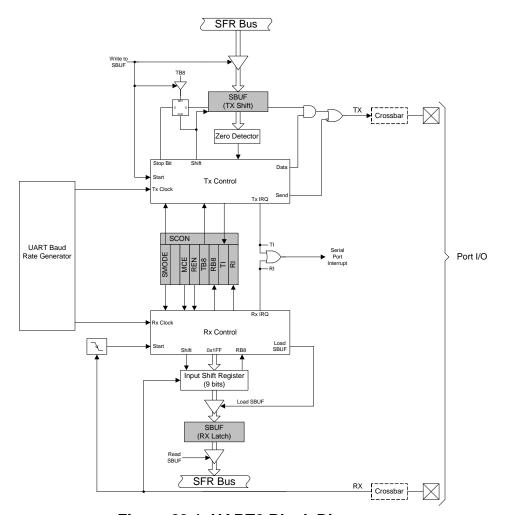


Figure 23.1. UARTO Block Diagram



#### 23.1. Enhanced Baud Rate Generation

The UART0 baud rate is generated by Timer 1 in 8-bit auto-reload mode. The TX clock is generated by TL1; the RX clock is generated by a copy of TL1 (shown as RX Timer in Figure 23.2), which is not user-accessible. Both TX and RX Timer overflows are divided by two to generate the TX and RX baud rates. The RX Timer runs when Timer 1 is enabled, and uses the same reload value (TH1). However, an RX Timer reload is forced when a START condition is detected on the RX pin. This allows a receive to begin any time a START is detected, independent of the TX Timer state.

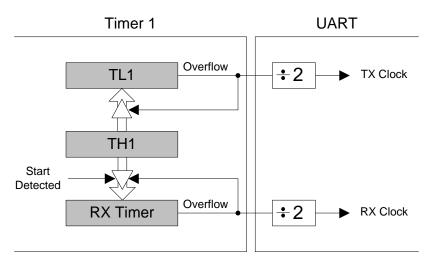


Figure 23.2. UARTO Baud Rate Logic

Timer 1 should be configured for Mode 2, 8-bit auto-reload (see Section "25.1.3. Mode 2: 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload" on page 174). The Timer 1 reload value should be set so that overflows will occur at two times the desired UART baud rate frequency. Note that Timer 1 may be clocked by one of six sources: SYSCLK/4, SYSCLK/12, SYSCLK/48, the external oscillator clock/8, or an external input T1. For any given Timer 1 clock source, the UART0 baud rate is determined by Equation 23.1-A and Equation 23.1-B.

A) UartBaudRate = 
$$\frac{1}{2} \times T1_Overflow_Rate$$

B) 
$$T1_Overflow_Rate = \frac{T1_{CLK}}{256 - TH1}$$

### **Equation 23.1. UARTO Baud Rate**

Where  $T1_{CLK}$  is the frequency of the clock supplied to Timer 1, and T1H is the high byte of Timer 1 (reload value). Timer 1 clock frequency is selected as described in Section "25. Timers" on page 170. A quick reference for typical baud rates and system clock frequencies is given in Table 23.1 through Table 23.2. The internal oscillator may still generate the system clock when the external oscillator is driving Timer 1.



## 23.2. Operational Modes

UART0 provides standard asynchronous, full duplex communication. The UART mode (8-bit or 9-bit) is selected by the S0MODE bit (SCON0.7). Typical UART connection options are shown in Figure 23.3.

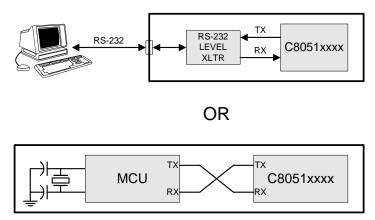


Figure 23.3. UART Interconnect Diagram

#### 23.2.1. 8-Bit UART

8-Bit UART mode uses a total of 10 bits per data byte: one start bit, eight data bits (LSB first), and one stop bit. Data are transmitted LSB first from the TX0 pin and received at the RX0 pin. On receive, the eight data bits are stored in SBUF0 and the stop bit goes into RB80 (SCON0.2).

Data transmission begins when software writes a data byte to the SBUF0 register. The TI0 Transmit Interrupt Flag (SCON0.1) is set at the end of the transmission (the beginning of the stop-bit time). Data reception can begin any time after the REN0 Receive Enable bit (SCON0.4) is set to logic 1. After the stop bit is received, the data byte will be loaded into the SBUF0 receive register if the following conditions are met: RI0 must be logic 0, and if MCE0 is logic 1, the stop bit must be logic 1. In the event of a receive data overrun, the first received 8 bits are latched into the SBUF0 receive register and the following overrun data bits are lost.

If these conditions are met, the eight bits of data is stored in SBUF0, the stop bit is stored in RB80 and the RI0 flag is set. If these conditions are not met, SBUF0 and RB80 will not be loaded and the RI0 flag will not be set. An interrupt will occur if enabled when either TI0 or RI0 is set.

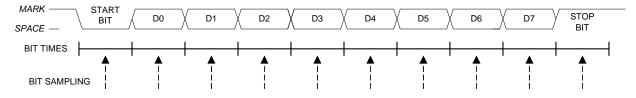


Figure 23.4. 8-Bit UART Timing Diagram



#### 23.2.2. 9-Bit UART

9-bit UART mode uses a total of eleven bits per data byte: a start bit, 8 data bits (LSB first), a programmable ninth data bit, and a stop bit. The state of the ninth transmit data bit is determined by the value in TB80 (SCON0.3), which is assigned by user software. It can be assigned the value of the parity flag (bit P in register PSW) for error detection, or used in multiprocessor communications. On receive, the ninth data bit goes into RB80 (SCON0.2) and the stop bit is ignored.

Data transmission begins when an instruction writes a data byte to the SBUF0 register. The TI0 Transmit Interrupt Flag (SCON0.1) is set at the end of the transmission (the beginning of the stop-bit time). Data reception can begin any time after the REN0 Receive Enable bit (SCON0.4) is set to 1. After the stop bit is received, the data byte will be loaded into the SBUF0 receive register if the following conditions are met: (1) RI0 must be logic 0, and (2) if MCE0 is logic 1, the 9th bit must be logic 1 (when MCE0 is logic 0, the state of the ninth data bit is unimportant). If these conditions are met, the eight bits of data are stored in SBUF0, the ninth bit is stored in RB80, and the RI0 flag is set to 1. If the above conditions are not met, SBUF0 and RB80 will not be loaded and the RI0 flag will not be set to 1. A UART0 interrupt will occur if enabled when either TI0 or RI0 is set to 1.

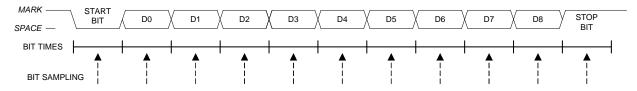


Figure 23.5. 9-Bit UART Timing Diagram



## 23.3. Multiprocessor Communications

9-Bit UART mode supports multiprocessor communication between a master processor and one or more slave processors by special use of the ninth data bit. When a master processor wants to transmit to one or more slaves, it first sends an address byte to select the target(s). An address byte differs from a data byte in that its ninth bit is logic 1; in a data byte, the ninth bit is always set to logic 0.

Setting the MCE0 bit (SCON0.5) of a slave processor configures its UART such that when a stop bit is received, the UART will generate an interrupt only if the ninth bit is logic 1 (RB80 = 1) signifying an address byte has been received. In the UART interrupt handler, software will compare the received address with the slave's own assigned 8-bit address. If the addresses match, the slave will clear its MCE0 bit to enable interrupts on the reception of the following data byte(s). Slaves that weren't addressed leave their MCE0 bits set and do not generate interrupts on the reception of the following data bytes, thereby ignoring the data. Once the entire message is received, the addressed slave resets its MCE0 bit to ignore all transmissions until it receives the next address byte.

Multiple addresses can be assigned to a single slave and/or a single address can be assigned to multiple slaves, thereby enabling "broadcast" transmissions to more than one slave simultaneously. The master processor can be configured to receive all transmissions or a protocol can be implemented such that the master/slave role is temporarily reversed to enable half-duplex transmission between the original master and slave(s).

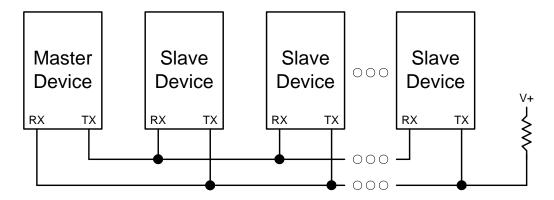


Figure 23.6. UART Multi-Processor Mode Interconnect Diagram



## SFR Definition 23.1. SCON0: Serial Port 0 Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	SOMODE		MCE0	REN0	TB80	RB80	TI0	RI0
Туре	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

SFR Address = 0x98; Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	Function
7	SOMODE	Serial Port 0 Operation Mode. Selects the UART0 Operation Mode. 0: 8-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate. 1: 9-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate.
6	Unused	Unused. Read = 1b, Write = Don't Care.
5	MCE0	Multiprocessor Communication Enable.  The function of this bit is dependent on the Serial Port 0 Operation Mode:  Mode 0: Checks for valid stop bit.  0: Logic level of stop bit is ignored.  1: RI0 will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1.
		Mode 1: Multiprocessor Communications Enable.  0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored.  1: RI0 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.
4	REN0	Receive Enable.  0: UART0 reception disabled.  1: UART0 reception enabled.
3	TB80	Ninth Transmission Bit.  The logic level of this bit will be sent as the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mode (Mode 1). Unused in 8-bit mode (Mode 0).
2	RB80	Ninth Receive Bit.  RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the 9th data bit in Mode 1.
1	TIO	Transmit Interrupt Flag. Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit in 8-bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software.
0	RI0	Receive Interrupt Flag.  Set to 1 by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the STOP bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to 1 causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software.



## SFR Definition 23.2. SBUF0: Serial (UART0) Port Data Buffer

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Name	SBUF0[7:0]								
Туре		R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

## SFR Address = 0x99

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	SBUF0[7:0]	Serial Data Buffer Bits 7–0 (MSB–LSB).
		This SFR accesses two registers; a transmit shift register and a receive latch register. When data is written to SBUF0, it goes to the transmit shift register and is held for serial transmission. Writing a byte to SBUF0 initiates the transmission. A read of SBUF0 returns the contents of the receive latch.



Table 23.1. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates
Using The Internal 24.5 MHz Oscillator

			Fre	quency: 24.5 N	lHz		
	Target Baud Rate (bps)	Baud Rate % Error	Oscillator Divide Factor	Timer Clock Source	SCA1-SCA0 (pre-scale select) <sup>1</sup>	T1M <sup>1</sup>	Timer 1 Reload Value (hex)
	230400	-0.32%	106	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0xCB
٠ ۽	115200	-0.32%	212	SYSCLK	XX	1	0x96
from Osc.	57600	0.15%	426	SYSCLK	XX	1	0x2B
자 드	28800	-0.32%	848	SYSCLK/4	01	0	0x96
li E	14400	0.15%	1704	SYSCLK/12	00	0	0xB9
SYSCLK	9600	-0.32%	2544	SYSCLK/12	00	0	0x96
S =	2400	-0.32%	10176	SYSCLK/48	10	0	0x96
	1200	0.15%	20448	SYSCLK/48	10	0	0x2B

#### Notes:

- 1. SCA1-SCA0 and T1M bit definitions can be found in Section 25.1.
- 2. X = Don't care.

Table 23.2. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 22.1184 MHz Oscillator

			Frequ	uency: 22.1184	MHz		
	Target Baud Rate (bps)	Baud Rate % Error	Oscillator Divide Factor	Timer Clock Source	SCA1-SCA0 (pre-scale select) <sup>1</sup>	T1M <sup>1</sup>	Timer 1 Reload Value (hex)
	230400	0.00%	96	SYSCLK	XX²	1	0xD0
ن ۽	115200	0.00%	192	SYSCLK	XX	1	0xA0
from Osc.	57600	0.00%	384	SYSCLK	XX	1	0x40
	28800	0.00%	768	SYSCLK / 12	00	0	0xE0
LJ Ë	14400	0.00%	1536	SYSCLK / 12	00	0	0xC0
SYSCLK External	9600	0.00%	2304	SYSCLK / 12	00	0	0xA0
Ś Ψ	2400	0.00%	9216	SYSCLK / 48	10	0	0xA0
	1200	0.00%	18432	SYSCLK / 48	10	0	0x40
ᇫ .	230400	0.00%	96	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xFA
from Osc.	115200	0.00%	192	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xF4
λ = 0	57600	0.00%	384	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xE8
ᆲ	28800	0.00%	768	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xD0
SYSCLK Internal	14400	0.00%	1536	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xA0
S	9600	0.00%	2304	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0x70

#### Notes:

- 1. SCA1-SCA0 and T1M bit definitions can be found in Section 25.1.
- 2. X = Don't care.



## 24. Enhanced Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI0)

The Enhanced Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI0) provides access to a flexible, full-duplex synchronous serial bus. SPI0 can operate as a master or slave device in both 3-wire or 4-wire modes, and supports multiple masters and slaves on a single SPI bus. The slave-select (NSS) signal can be configured as an input to select SPI0 in slave mode, or to disable Master Mode operation in a multi-master environment, avoiding contention on the SPI bus when more than one master attempts simultaneous data transfers. NSS can also be configured as a chip-select output in master mode, or disabled for 3-wire operation. Additional general purpose port I/O pins can be used to select multiple slave devices in master mode.

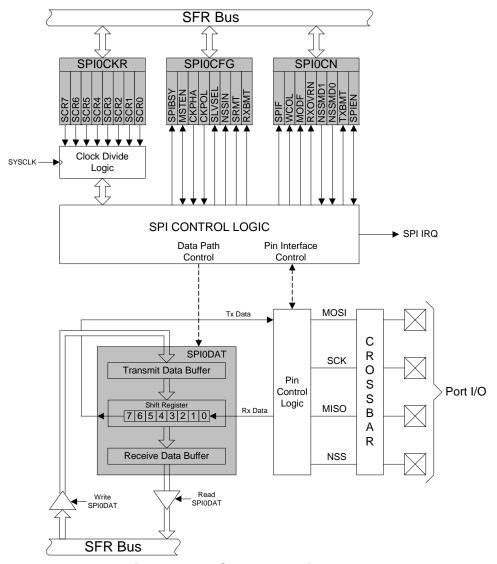


Figure 24.1. SPI Block Diagram



## 24.1. Signal Descriptions

The four signals used by SPI0 (MOSI, MISO, SCK, NSS) are described below.

#### 24.1.1. Master Out, Slave In (MOSI)

The master-out, slave-in (MOSI) signal is an output from a master device and an input to slave devices. It is used to serially transfer data from the master to the slave. This signal is an output when SPI0 is operating as a master and an input when SPI0 is operating as a slave. Data is transferred most-significant bit first. When configured as a master, MOSI is driven by the MSB of the shift register in both 3- and 4-wire mode.

#### 24.1.2. Master In, Slave Out (MISO)

The master-in, slave-out (MISO) signal is an output from a slave device and an input to the master device. It is used to serially transfer data from the slave to the master. This signal is an input when SPI0 is operating as a master and an output when SPI0 is operating as a slave. Data is transferred most-significant bit first. The MISO pin is placed in a high-impedance state when the SPI module is disabled and when the SPI operates in 4-wire mode as a slave that is not selected. When acting as a slave in 3-wire mode, MISO is always driven by the MSB of the shift register.

#### 24.1.3. Serial Clock (SCK)

The serial clock (SCK) signal is an output from the master device and an input to slave devices. It is used to synchronize the transfer of data between the master and slave on the MOSI and MISO lines. SPI0 generates this signal when operating as a master. The SCK signal is ignored by a SPI slave when the slave is not selected (NSS = 1) in 4-wire slave mode.

#### 24.1.4. Slave Select (NSS)

The function of the slave-select (NSS) signal is dependent on the setting of the NSSMD1 and NSSMD0 bits in the SPI0CN register. There are three possible modes that can be selected with these bits:

- 1. NSSMD[1:0] = 00: 3-Wire Master or 3-Wire Slave Mode: SPI0 operates in 3-wire mode, and NSS is disabled. When operating as a slave device, SPI0 is always selected in 3-wire mode. Since no select signal is present, SPI0 must be the only slave on the bus in 3-wire mode. This is intended for point-to-point communication between a master and one slave.
- 2. NSSMD[1:0] = 01: 4-Wire Slave or Multi-Master Mode: SPI0 operates in 4-wire mode, and NSS is enabled as an input. When operating as a slave, NSS selects the SPI0 device. When operating as a master, a 1-to-0 transition of the NSS signal disables the master function of SPI0 so that multiple master devices can be used on the same SPI bus.
- 3. NSSMD[1:0] = 1x: 4-Wire Master Mode: SPI0 operates in 4-wire mode, and NSS is enabled as an output. The setting of NSSMD0 determines what logic level the NSS pin will output. This configuration should only be used when operating SPI0 as a master device.

See Figure 24.2, Figure 24.3, and Figure 24.4 for typical connection diagrams of the various operational modes. **Note that the setting of NSSMD bits affects the pinout of the device.** When in 3-wire master or 3-wire slave mode, the NSS pin will not be mapped by the crossbar. In all other modes, the NSS signal will be mapped to a pin on the device. See Section "21. Port Input/Output" on page 113 for general purpose port I/O and crossbar information.



## 24.2. SPI0 Master Mode Operation

A SPI master device initiates all data transfers on a SPI bus. SPI0 is placed in master mode by setting the Master Enable flag (MSTEN, SPI0CN.6). Writing a byte of data to the SPI0 data register (SPI0DAT) when in master mode writes to the transmit buffer. If the SPI shift register is empty, the byte in the transmit buffer is moved to the shift register, and a data transfer begins. The SPI0 master immediately shifts out the data serially on the MOSI line while providing the serial clock on SCK. The SPIF (SPI0CN.7) flag is set to logic 1 at the end of the transfer. If interrupts are enabled, an interrupt request is generated when the SPIF flag is set. While the SPI0 master transfers data to a slave on the MOSI line, the addressed SPI slave device simultaneously transfers the contents of its shift register to the SPI master on the MISO line in a full-duplex operation. Therefore, the SPIF flag serves as both a transmit-complete and receive-data-ready flag. The data byte received from the slave is transferred MSB-first into the master's shift register. When a byte is fully shifted into the register, it is moved to the receive buffer where it can be read by the processor by reading SPI0DAT.

When configured as a master, SPI0 can operate in one of three different modes: multi-master mode, 3-wire single-master mode, and 4-wire single-master mode. The default, multi-master mode is active when NSS-MD1 (SPI0CN.3) = 0 and NSSMD0 (SPI0CN.2) = 1. In this mode, NSS is an input to the device, and is used to disable the master SPI0 when another master is accessing the bus. When NSS is pulled low in this mode, MSTEN (SPI0CN.6) and SPIEN (SPI0CN.0) are set to 0 to disable the SPI master device, and a Mode Fault is generated (MODF, SPI0CN.5 = 1). Mode Fault will generate an interrupt if enabled. SPI0 must be manually re-enabled in software under these circumstances. In multi-master systems, devices will typically default to being slave devices while they are not acting as the system master device. In multi-master mode, slave devices can be addressed individually (if needed) using general-purpose I/O pins. Figure 24.2 shows a connection diagram between two master devices in multiple-master mode.

3-wire single-master mode is active when NSSMD1 (SPI0CN.3) = 0 and NSSMD0 (SPI0CN.2) = 0. In this mode, NSS is not used, and is not mapped to an external port pin through the crossbar. Any slave devices that must be addressed in this mode should be selected using general-purpose I/O pins. Figure 24.3 shows a connection diagram between a master device in 3-wire master mode and a slave device.

4-wire single-master mode is active when NSSMD1 (SPI0CN.3) = 1. In this mode, NSS is configured as an output pin, and can be used as a slave-select signal for a single SPI device. In this mode, the output value of NSS is controlled (in software) with the bit NSSMD0 (SPI0CN.2). Additional slave devices can be addressed using general-purpose I/O pins. Figure 24.4 shows a connection diagram for a master device in 4-wire master mode and two slave devices.

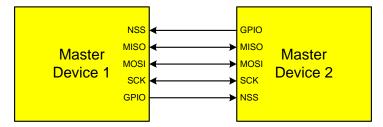


Figure 24.2. Multiple-Master Mode Connection Diagram



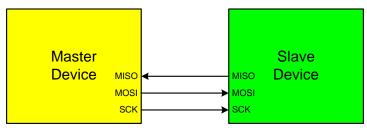


Figure 24.3. 3-Wire Single Master and 3-Wire Single Slave Mode Connection Diagram

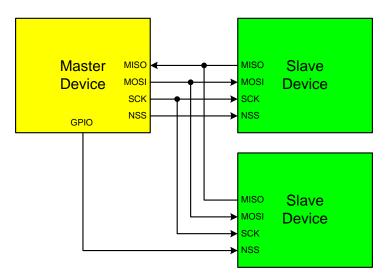


Figure 24.4. 4-Wire Single Master Mode and 4-Wire Slave Mode Connection Diagram

### 24.3. SPI0 Slave Mode Operation

When SPI0 is enabled and not configured as a master, it will operate as a SPI slave. As a slave, bytes are shifted in through the MOSI pin and out through the MISO pin by a master device controlling the SCK signal. A bit counter in the SPI0 logic counts SCK edges. When 8 bits have been shifted through the shift register, the SPIF flag is set to logic 1, and the byte is copied into the receive buffer. Data is read from the receive buffer by reading SPI0DAT. A slave device cannot initiate transfers. Data to be transferred to the master device is pre-loaded into the shift register by writing to SPI0DAT. Writes to SPI0DAT are double-buffered, and are placed in the transmit buffer first. If the shift register is empty, the contents of the transmit buffer will immediately be transferred into the shift register. When the shift register already contains data, the SPI will load the shift register with the transmit buffer's contents after the last SCK edge of the next (or current) SPI transfer.

When configured as a slave, SPI0 can be configured for 4-wire or 3-wire operation. The default, 4-wire slave mode, is active when NSSMD1 (SPI0CN.3) = 0 and NSSMD0 (SPI0CN.2) = 1. In 4-wire mode, the NSS signal is routed to a port pin and configured as a digital input. SPI0 is enabled when NSS is logic 0, and disabled when NSS is logic 1. The bit counter is reset on a falling edge of NSS. Note that the NSS signal must be driven low at least 2 system clocks before the first active edge of SCK for each byte transfer. Figure 24.4 shows a connection diagram between two slave devices in 4-wire slave mode and a master device.



3-wire slave mode is active when NSSMD1 (SPI0CN.3) = 0 and NSSMD0 (SPI0CN.2) = 0. NSS is not used in this mode, and is not mapped to an external port pin through the crossbar. Since there is no way of uniquely addressing the device in 3-wire slave mode, SPI0 must be the only slave device present on the bus. It is important to note that in 3-wire slave mode there is no external means of resetting the bit counter that determines when a full byte has been received. The bit counter can only be reset by disabling and reenabling SPI0 with the SPIEN bit. Figure 24.3 shows a connection diagram between a slave device in 3-wire slave mode and a master device.

### 24.4. SPI0 Interrupt Sources

When SPI0 interrupts are enabled, the following four flags will generate an interrupt when they are set to logic 1:

All of the following bits must be cleared by software.

- The SPI Interrupt Flag, SPIF (SPI0CN.7) is set to logic 1 at the end of each byte transfer. This flag can occur in all SPI0 modes.
- The Write Collision Flag, WCOL (SPI0CN.6) is set to logic 1 if a write to SPI0DAT is attempted when the transmit buffer has not been emptied to the SPI shift register. When this occurs, the write to SPI0DAT will be ignored, and the transmit buffer will not be written. This flag can occur in all SPI0 modes.
- The Mode Fault Flag MODF (SPI0CN.5) is set to logic 1 when SPI0 is configured as a master, and for multi-master mode and the NSS pin is pulled low. When a Mode Fault occurs, the MSTEN and SPIEN bits in SPI0CN are set to logic 0 to disable SPI0 and allow another master device to access the bus.
- The Receive Overrun Flag RXOVRN (SPI0CN.4) is set to logic 1 when configured as a slave, and a transfer is completed and the receive buffer still holds an unread byte from a previous transfer. The new byte is not transferred to the receive buffer, allowing the previously received data byte to be read. The data byte which caused the overrun is lost.

## 24.5. Serial Clock Phase and Polarity

Four combinations of serial clock phase and polarity can be selected using the clock control bits in the SPI0 Configuration Register (SPI0CFG). The CKPHA bit (SPI0CFG.5) selects one of two clock phases (edge used to latch the data). The CKPOL bit (SPI0CFG.4) selects between an active-high or active-low clock. Both master and slave devices must be configured to use the same clock phase and polarity. SPI0 should be disabled (by clearing the SPIEN bit, SPI0CN.0) when changing the clock phase or polarity. The clock and data line relationships for master mode are shown in Figure 24.5. For slave mode, the clock and data relationships are shown in Figure 24.6 and Figure 24.7. Note that CKPHA should be set to 0 on both the master and slave SPI when communicating between two Silicon Labs C8051 devices.

The SPI0 Clock Rate Register (SPI0CKR) as shown in SFR Definition 24.3 controls the master mode serial clock frequency. This register is ignored when operating in slave mode. When the SPI is configured as a master, the maximum data transfer rate (bits/sec) is one-half the system clock frequency or 12.5 MHz, whichever is slower. When the SPI is configured as a slave, the maximum data transfer rate (bits/sec) for full-duplex operation is 1/10 the system clock frequency, provided that the master issues SCK, NSS (in 4-wire slave mode), and the serial input data synchronously with the slave's system clock. If the master issues SCK, NSS, and the serial input data asynchronously, the maximum data transfer rate (bits/sec) must be less than 1/10 the system clock frequency. In the special case where the master only wants to transmit data to the slave and does not need to receive data from the slave (i.e. half-duplex operation), the SPI slave can receive data at a maximum data transfer rate (bits/sec) of 1/4 the system clock frequency. This is provided that the master issues SCK, NSS, and the serial input data synchronously with the slave's system clock.



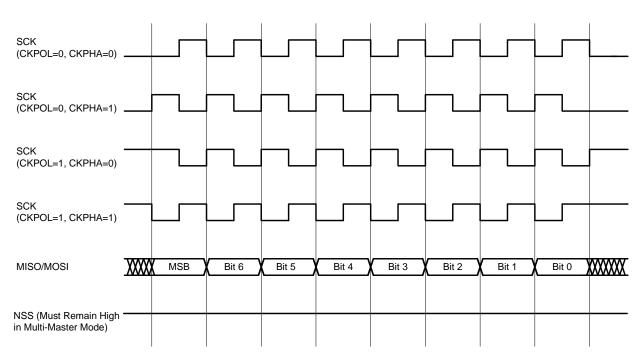


Figure 24.5. Master Mode Data/Clock Timing

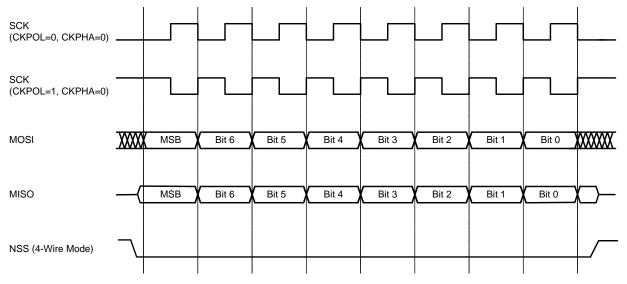


Figure 24.6. Slave Mode Data/Clock Timing (CKPHA = 0)



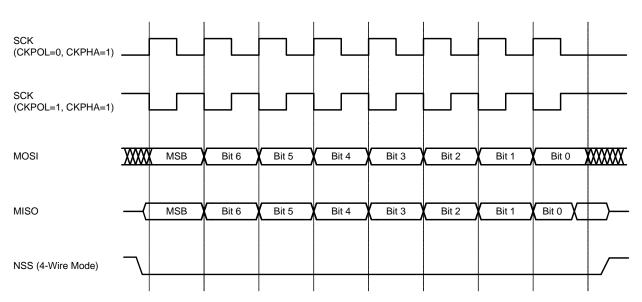


Figure 24.7. Slave Mode Data/Clock Timing (CKPHA = 1)

## 24.6. SPI Special Function Registers

SPI0 is accessed and controlled through four special function registers in the system controller: SPI0CN Control Register, SPI0DAT Data Register, SPI0CFG Configuration Register, and SPI0CKR Clock Rate Register. The four special function registers related to the operation of the SPI0 Bus are described in the following figures.



## SFR Definition 24.1. SPI0CFG: SPI0 Configuration

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	SPIBSY	MSTEN	СКРНА	CKPOL	SLVSEL	NSSIN	SRMT	RXBMT
Туре	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1

## SFR Address = 0xA1

Bit	Name	Function
7	SPIBSY	SPI Busy.
		This bit is set to logic 1 when a SPI transfer is in progress (master or slave mode).
6	MSTEN	Master Mode Enable.
		<ul><li>0: Disable master mode. Operate in slave mode.</li><li>1: Enable master mode. Operate as a master.</li></ul>
5	СКРНА	SPI0 Clock Phase.
		0: Data centered on first edge of SCK period.*  1: Data centered on second edge of SCK period.*
4	CKPOL	SPI0 Clock Polarity.
		0: SCK line low in idle state.
		1: SCK line high in idle state.
3	SLVSEL	Slave Selected Flag.
		This bit is set to logic 1 whenever the NSS pin is low indicating SPI0 is the selected slave. It is cleared to logic 0 when NSS is high (slave not selected). This bit does not indicate the instantaneous value at the NSS pin, but rather a de-glitched version of the pin input.
2	NSSIN	NSS Instantaneous Pin Input.
		This bit mimics the instantaneous value that is present on the NSS port pin at the time that the register is read. This input is not de-glitched.
1	SRMT	Shift Register Empty (valid in slave mode only).
		This bit will be set to logic 1 when all data has been transferred in/out of the shift register, and there is no new information available to read from the transmit buffer or write to the receive buffer. It returns to logic 0 when a data byte is transferred to the shift register from the transmit buffer or by a transition on SCK. SRMT = 1 when in Master Mode.
0	RXBMT	Receive Buffer Empty (valid in slave mode only).
		This bit will be set to logic 1 when the receive buffer has been read and contains no new information. If there is new information available in the receive buffer that has not been read, this bit will return to logic 0. RXBMT = 1 when in Master Mode.
Noto:	In clave mode	data on MOSI is sampled in the center of each data bit. In master mode, data on MISO is

**Note:** In slave mode, data on MOSI is sampled in the center of each data bit. In master mode, data on MISO is sampled one SYSCLK before the end of each data bit, to provide maximum settling time for the slave device. See Table 24.1 for timing parameters.



## SFR Definition 24.2. SPI0CN: SPI0 Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	SPIF	WCOL	MODF	RXOVRN	NSSMD[1:0]		TXBMT	SPIEN
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0

SFR Address = 0xF8; Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	Function
7	SPIF	SPI0 Interrupt Flag.
		This bit is set to logic 1 by hardware at the end of a data transfer. If SPI interrupts are enabled, an interrupt will be generated. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware, and must be cleared by software.
6	WCOL	Write Collision Flag.
		This bit is set to logic 1 if a write to SPI0DAT is attempted when TXBMT is 0. When this occurs, the write to SPI0DAT will be ignored, and the transmit buffer will not be written. If SPI interrupts are enabled, an interrupt will be generated. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware, and must be cleared by software.
5	MODF	Mode Fault Flag.
		This bit is set to logic 1 by hardware when a master mode collision is detected (NSS is low, MSTEN = 1, and NSSMD[1:0] = 01). If SPI interrupts are enabled, an interrupt will be generated. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware, and must be cleared by software.
4	RXOVRN	Receive Overrun Flag (valid in slave mode only).
		This bit is set to logic 1 by hardware when the receive buffer still holds unread data from a previous transfer and the last bit of the current transfer is shifted into the SPI0 shift register. If SPI interrupts are enabled, an interrupt will be generated. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware, and must be cleared by software.
3:2	NSSMD[1:0]	Slave Select Mode.
		Selects between the following NSS operation modes: (See Section 24.2 and Section 24.3).
		00: 3-Wire Slave or 3-Wire Master Mode. NSS signal is not routed to a port pin. 01: 4-Wire Slave or Multi-Master Mode (Default). NSS is an input to the device. 1x: 4-Wire Single-Master Mode. NSS signal is mapped as an output from the device and will assume the value of NSSMD0.
1	TXBMT	Transmit Buffer Empty.
		This bit will be set to logic 0 when new data has been written to the transmit buffer. When data in the transmit buffer is transferred to the SPI shift register, this bit will be set to logic 1, indicating that it is safe to write a new byte to the transmit buffer.
0	SPIEN	SPI0 Enable.
		0: SPI disabled. 1: SPI enabled.



## SFR Definition 24.3. SPI0CKR: SPI0 Clock Rate

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Name	SCR[7:0]								
Туре	R/W								
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

## SFR Address = 0xA2

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	SCR[7:0]	SPI0 Clock Rate.
		These bits determine the frequency of the SCK output when the SPI0 module is configured for master mode operation. The SCK clock frequency is a divided version of the system clock, and is given in the following equation, where $SYSCLK$ is the system clock frequency and $SPIOCKR$ is the 8-bit value held in the SPI0CKR register. $f_{SCK} = \frac{SYSCLK}{2\times(SPI0CKR[7:0]+1)}$ for $0 \le SPI0CKR \le 255$ Example: If $SYSCLK = 2$ MHz and $SPI0CKR = 0x04$ ,
		$f_{SCK} = \frac{2000000}{2 \times (4+1)}$
		$f_{SCK} = \frac{2000000}{2 \times (4+1)}$ $f_{SCK} = 200kHz$

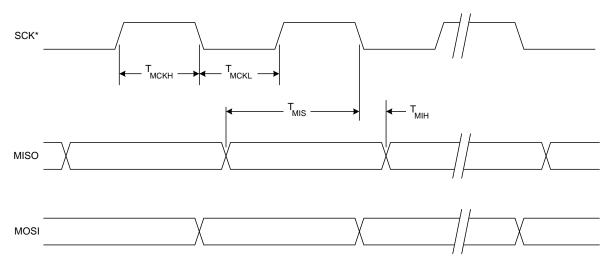
## SFR Definition 24.4. SPI0DAT: SPI0 Data

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Name	SPI0DAT[7:0]								
Туре	R/W								
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

### SFR Address = 0xA3

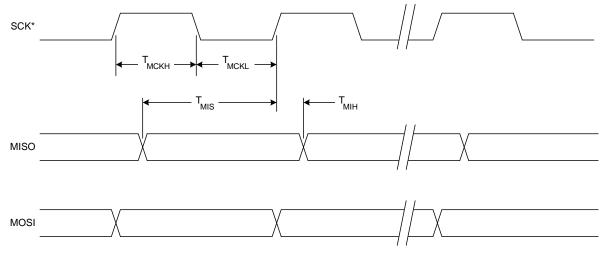
Bit	Name	Function
7:0	SPI0DAT[7:0]	SPI0 Transmit and Receive Data.
		The SPI0DAT register is used to transmit and receive SPI0 data. Writing data to SPI0DAT places the data into the transmit buffer and initiates a transfer when in Master Mode. A read of SPI0DAT returns the contents of the receive buffer.





<sup>\*</sup> SCK is shown for CKPOL = 0. SCK is the opposite polarity for CKPOL = 1.

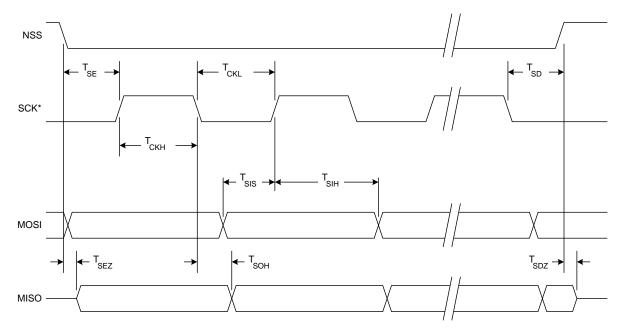
Figure 24.8. SPI Master Timing (CKPHA = 0)



<sup>\*</sup> SCK is shown for CKPOL = 0. SCK is the opposite polarity for CKPOL = 1.

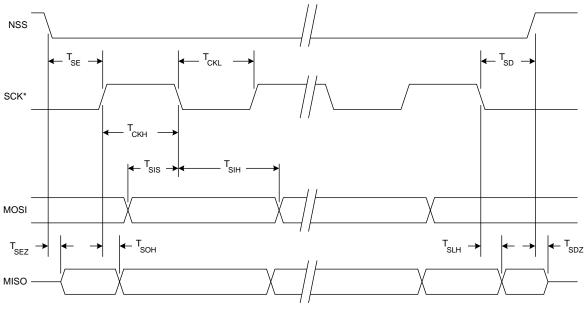
Figure 24.9. SPI Master Timing (CKPHA = 1)





<sup>\*</sup> SCK is shown for CKPOL = 0. SCK is the opposite polarity for CKPOL = 1.

Figure 24.10. SPI Slave Timing (CKPHA = 0)



<sup>\*</sup> SCK is shown for CKPOL = 0. SCK is the opposite polarity for CKPOL = 1.

Figure 24.11. SPI Slave Timing (CKPHA = 1)



**Table 24.1. SPI Slave Timing Parameters** 

Parameter	Description	Min	Max	Units
Master Mode	Timing (See Figure 24.8 and Figure 24.9)	1		<u> </u>
T <sub>MCKH</sub>	SCK High Time	1 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>	_	ns
T <sub>MCKL</sub>	SCK Low Time	1 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>	_	ns
T <sub>MIS</sub>	MISO Valid to SCK Shift Edge	1 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub> + 20	_	ns
T <sub>MIH</sub>	SCK Shift Edge to MISO Change	0	_	ns
Slave Mode	<b>Fiming</b> (See Figure 24.10 and Figure 24.11)	,	1	
T <sub>SE</sub>	NSS Falling to First SCK Edge	2 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>	_	ns
T <sub>SD</sub>	Last SCK Edge to NSS Rising	2 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>	_	ns
T <sub>SEZ</sub>	NSS Falling to MISO Valid	_	4 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>	ns
T <sub>SDZ</sub>	NSS Rising to MISO High-Z	_	4 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>	ns
T <sub>CKH</sub>	SCK High Time	5 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>	_	ns
T <sub>CKL</sub>	SCK Low Time	5 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>	_	ns
T <sub>SIS</sub>	MOSI Valid to SCK Sample Edge	2 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>	_	ns
T <sub>SIH</sub>	SCK Sample Edge to MOSI Change	2 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>	_	ns
T <sub>SOH</sub>	SCK Shift Edge to MISO Change	_	4 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>	ns
T <sub>SLH</sub>	Last SCK Edge to MISO Change (CKPHA = 1 ONLY)	6 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>	8 x T <sub>SYSCLK</sub>	ns
Note: T <sub>SYSCLI</sub>	$\zeta$ is equal to one period of the device system clock (S)	/SCLK).	1	ı



### 25. Timers

Each MCU includes four counter/timers: two are 16-bit counter/timers compatible with those found in the standard 8051, and two are 16-bit auto-reload timer for use with the ADC, SMBus, or for general purpose use. These timers can be used to measure time intervals, count external events and generate periodic interrupt requests. Timer 0 and Timer 1 are nearly identical and have four primary modes of operation. Timer 2 and Timer 3 offer 16-bit and split 8-bit timer functionality with auto-reload.

Timer 0 and Timer 1 Modes:	Timer 2 Modes:	Timer 3 Modes:	
13-bit counter/timer	16-bit timer with auto-reload	16-bit timer with auto-reload	
16-bit counter/timer	To-bit timer with auto-reload	10-bit timer with auto-reload	
8-bit counter/timer with auto-reload	Two 8-bit timers with auto-reload	Two 8-bit timers with auto-reload	
Two 8-bit counter/timers (Timer 0 only)	1 WO O-DIL HITTERS WITH AUTO-FEIOAU		

Timers 0 and 1 may be clocked by one of five sources, determined by the Timer Mode Select bits (T1M–T0M) and the Clock Scale bits (SCA1–SCA0). The Clock Scale bits define a pre-scaled clock from which Timer 0 and/or Timer 1 may be clocked (See SFR Definition 25.1 for pre-scaled clock selection).

Timer 0/1 may then be configured to use this pre-scaled clock signal or the system clock. Timer 2 and Timer 3 may be clocked by the system clock, the system clock divided by 12, or the external oscillator clock source divided by 8.

Timer 0 and Timer 1 may also be operated as counters. When functioning as a counter, a counter/timer register is incremented on each high-to-low transition at the selected input pin (T0 or T1). Events with a frequency of up to one-fourth the system clock frequency can be counted. The input signal need not be periodic, but it should be held at a given level for at least two full system clock cycles to ensure the level is properly sampled.



## SFR Definition 25.1. CKCON: Clock Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	ТЗМН	T3ML	T2MH	T2ML	T1M	TOM	SCA[1:0]	
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### SFR Address = 0x8E

Bit	Name	Function
7	ТЗМН	Timer 3 High Byte Clock Select.  Selects the clock supplied to the Timer 3 high byte (split 8-bit timer mode only).  0: Timer 3 high byte uses the clock defined by the T3XCLK bit in TMR3CN.  1: Timer 3 high byte uses the system clock.
6	T3ML	Timer 3 Low Byte Clock Select. Selects the clock supplied to Timer 3. Selects the clock supplied to the lower 8-bit timer
		in split 8-bit timer mode.  0: Timer 3 low byte uses the clock defined by the T3XCLK bit in TMR3CN.  1: Timer 3 low byte uses the system clock.
5	T2MH	Timer 2 High Byte Clock Select.
		Selects the clock supplied to the Timer 2 high byte (split 8-bit timer mode only).  0: Timer 2 high byte uses the clock defined by the T2XCLK bit in TMR2CN.  1: Timer 2 high byte uses the system clock.
4	T2ML	Timer 2 Low Byte Clock Select.
		Selects the clock supplied to Timer 2. If Timer 2 is configured in split 8-bit timer mode, this bit selects the clock supplied to the lower 8-bit timer.  0: Timer 2 low byte uses the clock defined by the T2XCLK bit in TMR2CN.  1: Timer 2 low byte uses the system clock.
3	T1	Timer 1 Clock Select.
		Selects the clock source supplied to Timer 1. Ignored when C/T1 is set to 1.  0: Timer 1 uses the clock defined by the prescale bits SCA[1:0].  1: Timer 1 uses the system clock.
2	T0	Timer 0 Clock Select.
		Selects the clock source supplied to Timer 0. Ignored when C/T0 is set to 1.  0: Counter/Timer 0 uses the clock defined by the prescale bits SCA[1:0].  1: Counter/Timer 0 uses the system clock.
1:0	SCA[1:0]	Timer 0/1 Prescale Bits.
		These bits control the Timer 0/1 Clock Prescaler: 00: System clock divided by 12
		01: System clock divided by 4
		10: System clock divided by 48
		11: External clock divided by 8 (synchronized with the system clock)



#### 25.1. Timer 0 and Timer 1

Each timer is implemented as a 16-bit register accessed as two separate bytes: a low byte (TL0 or TL1) and a high byte (TH0 or TH1). The Counter/Timer Control register (TCON) is used to enable Timer 0 and Timer 1 as well as indicate status. Timer 0 interrupts can be enabled by setting the ET0 bit in the IE register (Section "16.2. Interrupt Register Descriptions" on page 87); Timer 1 interrupts can be enabled by setting the ET1 bit in the IE register (Section "16.2. Interrupt Register Descriptions" on page 87). Both counter/timers operate in one of four primary modes selected by setting the Mode Select bits T1M1–T0M0 in the Counter/Timer Mode register (TMOD). Each timer can be configured independently. Each operating mode is described below.

#### 25.1.1. Mode 0: 13-bit Counter/Timer

Timer 0 and Timer 1 operate as 13-bit counter/timers in Mode 0. The following describes the configuration and operation of Timer 0. However, both timers operate identically, and Timer 1 is configured in the same manner as described for Timer 0.

The TH0 register holds the eight MSBs of the 13-bit counter/timer. TL0 holds the five LSBs in bit positions TL0.4–TL0.0. The three upper bits of TL0 (TL0.7–TL0.5) are indeterminate and should be masked out or ignored when reading. As the 13-bit timer register increments and overflows from 0x1FFF (all ones) to 0x0000, the timer overflow flag TF0 in TCON is set and an interrupt will occur if Timer 0 interrupts are enabled.

The C/T0 bit in the TMOD register selects the counter/timer's clock source. When C/T0 is set to logic 1, high-to-low transitions at the selected Timer 0 input pin (T0) increment the timer register (Refer to Section "21.3. Priority Crossbar Decoder" on page 117 for information on selecting and configuring external I/O pins). Clearing C/T selects the clock defined by the T0M bit in register CKCON. When T0M is set, Timer 0 is clocked by the source selected by the Clock Scale bits in CKCON (see SFR Definition 25.1).

Setting the TR0 bit (TCON.4) enables the timer when either GATE0 in the TMOD register is logic 0 or the input signal INT0 is active as defined by bit IN0PL in register IT01CF (see SFR Definition 16.5). Setting GATE0 to 1 allows the timer to be controlled by the external input signal INT0 (see Section "16.2. Interrupt Register Descriptions" on page 87), facilitating pulse width measurements

TR0	GATE0	INT0	Counter/Timer				
0	Х	Х	Disabled				
1	0	Х	Enabled				
1	1	0	Disabled				
1	1	1	Enabled				
Note: X = Don't Care							

Setting TR0 does not force the timer to reset. The timer registers should be loaded with the desired initial value before the timer is enabled.

TL1 and TH1 form the 13-bit register for Timer 1 in the same manner as described above for TL0 and TH0. Timer 1 is configured and controlled using the relevant TCON and TMOD bits just as with Timer 0. The input signal INT0 is used with Timer 1; the /INT1 polarity is defined by bit IN1PL in register IT01CF (see SFR Definition 16.5).



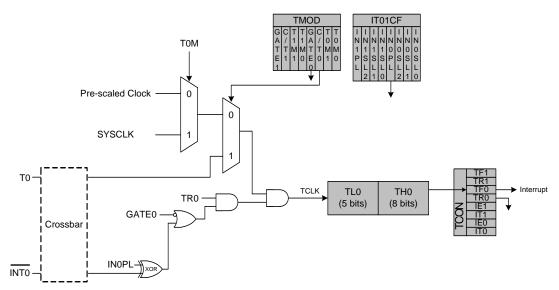


Figure 25.1. T0 Mode 0 Block Diagram

#### 25.1.2. Mode 1: 16-bit Counter/Timer

Mode 1 operation is the same as Mode 0, except that the counter/timer registers use all 16 bits. The counter/timers are enabled and configured in Mode 1 in the same manner as for Mode 0.



#### 25.1.3. Mode 2: 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload

Mode 2 configures Timer 0 and Timer 1 to operate as 8-bit counter/timers with automatic reload of the start value. TL0 holds the count and TH0 holds the reload value. When the counter in TL0 overflows from all ones to 0x00, the timer overflow flag TF0 in the TCON register is set and the counter in TL0 is reloaded from TH0. If Timer 0 interrupts are enabled, an interrupt will occur when the TF0 flag is set. The reload value in TH0 is not changed. TL0 must be initialized to the desired value before enabling the timer for the first count to be correct. When in Mode 2, Timer 1 operates identically to Timer 0.

Both counter/timers are enabled and configured in Mode 2 in the same manner as Mode 0. Setting the TR0 bit (TCON.4) enables the timer when either GATE0 in the TMOD register is logic 0 or when the input signal INT0 is active as defined by bit IN0PL in register IT01CF (see Section "16.3. External Interrupts INT0 and INT1" on page 92 for details on the external input signals INT0 and INT1).

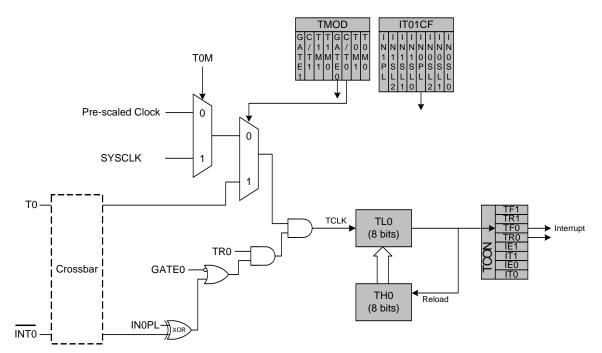


Figure 25.2. T0 Mode 2 Block Diagram



#### 25.1.4. Mode 3: Two 8-bit Counter/Timers (Timer 0 Only)

In Mode 3, Timer 0 is configured as two separate 8-bit counter/timers held in TL0 and TH0. The counter/timer in TL0 is controlled using the Timer 0 control/status bits in TCON and TMOD: TR0, C/T0, GATE0 and TF0. TL0 can use either the system clock or an external input signal as its timebase. The TH0 register is restricted to a timer function sourced by the system clock or prescaled clock. TH0 is enabled using the Timer 1 run control bit TR1. TH0 sets the Timer 1 overflow flag TF1 on overflow and thus controls the Timer 1 interrupt.

Timer 1 is inactive in Mode 3. When Timer 0 is operating in Mode 3, Timer 1 can be operated in Modes 0, 1 or 2, but cannot be clocked by external signals nor set the TF1 flag and generate an interrupt. However, the Timer 1 overflow can be used to generate baud rates for the SMBus and/or UART, and/or initiate ADC conversions. While Timer 0 is operating in Mode 3, Timer 1 run control is handled through its mode settings. To run Timer 1 while Timer 0 is in Mode 3, set the Timer 1 Mode as 0, 1, or 2. To disable Timer 1, configure it for Mode 3.

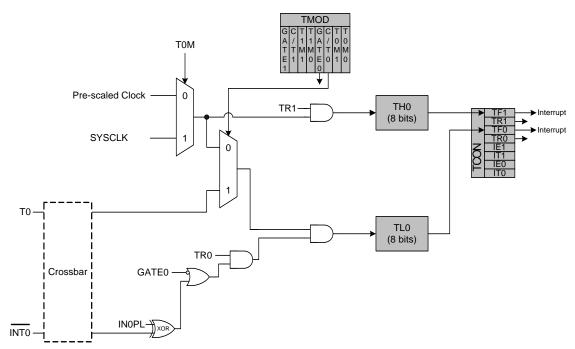


Figure 25.3. T0 Mode 3 Block Diagram

Rev 1.1

175

## SFR Definition 25.2. TCON: Timer Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TF1	TR1	TF0	TR0	IE1	IT1	IE0	IT0
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SFR Address = 0x88; Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	Function
7	TF1	Timer 1 Overflow Flag.
		Set to 1 by hardware when Timer 1 overflows. This flag can be cleared by software but is automatically cleared when the CPU vectors to the Timer 1 interrupt service routine.
6	TR1	Timer 1 Run Control.
		Timer 1 is enabled by setting this bit to 1.
5	TF0	Timer 0 Overflow Flag.
		Set to 1 by hardware when Timer 0 overflows. This flag can be cleared by software but is automatically cleared when the CPU vectors to the Timer 0 interrupt service routine.
4	TR0	Timer 0 Run Control.
		Timer 0 is enabled by setting this bit to 1.
3	IE1	External Interrupt 1.
		This flag is set by hardware when an edge/level of type defined by IT1 is detected. It can be cleared by software but is automatically cleared when the CPU vectors to the External Interrupt 1 service routine in edge-triggered mode.
2	IT1	Interrupt 1 Type Select.
		This bit selects whether the configured /INT1 interrupt will be edge or level sensitive. /INT1 is configured active low or high by the IN1PL bit in the IT01CF register (see SFR Definition 16.5).  0: /INT1 is level triggered.  1: /INT1 is edge triggered.
1	IE0	External Interrupt 0.
		This flag is set by hardware when an edge/level of type defined by IT1 is detected. It can be cleared by software but is automatically cleared when the CPU vectors to the External Interrupt 0 service routine in edge-triggered mode.
0	IT0	Interrupt 0 Type Select.
		This bit selects whether the configured INT0 interrupt will be edge or level sensitive. INT0 is configured active low or high by the IN0PL bit in register IT01CF (see SFR Definition 16.5).  0: INT0 is level triggered.  1: INT0 is edge triggered.



## SFR Definition 25.3. TMOD: Timer Mode

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	GATE1	C/T1	T1M[1:0]		GATE0	C/T0	T0M[1:0]	
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## SFR Address = 0x89

Bit	Name	Function
7	GATE1	Timer 1 Gate Control.  0: Timer 1 enabled when TR1 = 1 irrespective of INT1 logic level.  1: Timer 1 enabled only when TR1 = 1 AND INT1 is active as defined by bit IN1PL in register IT01CF (see SFR Definition 16.5).
6	C/T1	Counter/Timer 1 Select.
		0: Timer: Timer 1 incremented by clock defined by T1M bit in register CKCON.  1: Counter: Timer 1 incremented by high-to-low transitions on external pin (T1).
5:4	T1M[1:0]	Timer 1 Mode Select.  These bits select the Timer 1 operation mode.  00: Mode 0, 13-bit Counter/Timer  01: Mode 1, 16-bit Counter/Timer  10: Mode 2, 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload  11: Mode 3, Timer 1 Inactive
3	GATE0	Timer 0 Gate Control.  0: Timer 0 enabled when TR0 = 1 irrespective of INT0 logic level.  1: Timer 0 enabled only when TR0 = 1 AND INT0 is active as defined by bit IN0PL in register IT01CF (see SFR Definition 16.5).
2	C/T0	Counter/Timer 0 Select.
		0: Timer: Timer 0 incremented by clock defined by T0M bit in register CKCON.  1: Counter: Timer 0 incremented by high-to-low transitions on external pin (T0).
1:0	T0M[1:0]	Timer 0 Mode Select. These bits select the Timer 0 operation mode. 00: Mode 0, 13-bit Counter/Timer 01: Mode 1, 16-bit Counter/Timer 10: Mode 2, 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload 11: Mode 3, Two 8-bit Counter/Timers



## SFR Definition 25.4. TL0: Timer 0 Low Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TL0[7:0]							
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## SFR Address = 0x8A

Bit	Name	Function			
7:0	TL0[7:0]	Fimer 0 Low Byte.			
		The TL0 register is the low byte of the 16-bit Timer 0.			

## SFR Definition 25.5. TL1: Timer 1 Low Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name				TL1	[7:0]			
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### SFR Address = 0x8B

Bit	Name	Function			
7:0	TL1[7:0]	Fimer 1 Low Byte.			
		The TL1 register is the low byte of the 16-bit Timer 1.			



## SFR Definition 25.6. TH0: Timer 0 High Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name				TH0	[7:0]			
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## SFR Address = 0x8C

Bit	Name	Function	
7:0	TH0[7:0]	Timer 0 High Byte.	
		The TH0 register is the high byte of the 16-bit Timer 0.	

## SFR Definition 25.7. TH1: Timer 1 High Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name				TH1	[7:0]			
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### SFR Address = 0x8D

Е	Bit	Name	Function			
7	:0	TH1[7:0]	imer 1 High Byte.			
			The TH1 register is the high byte of the 16-bit Timer 1.			



#### 25.2. Timer 2

Timer 2 is a 16-bit timer formed by two 8-bit SFRs: TMR2L (low byte) and TMR2H (high byte). Timer 2 may operate in 16-bit auto-reload mode or (split) 8-bit auto-reload mode. The T2SPLIT bit (TMR2CN.3) defines the Timer 2 operation mode.

Timer 2 may be clocked by the system clock, the system clock divided by 12, or the external oscillator source divided by 8. The external clock mode is ideal for real-time clock (RTC) functionality, where the internal oscillator drives the system clock while Timer 2 (and/or the PCA) is clocked by an external precision oscillator. Note that the external oscillator source divided by 8 is synchronized with the system clock.

#### 25.2.1. 16-bit Timer with Auto-Reload

When T2SPLIT (TMR2CN.3) is zero, Timer 2 operates as a 16-bit timer with auto-reload. Timer 2 can be clocked by SYSCLK, SYSCLK divided by 12, or the external oscillator clock source divided by 8. As the 16-bit timer register increments and overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000, the 16-bit value in the Timer 2 reload registers (TMR2RLH and TMR2RLL) is loaded into the Timer 2 register as shown in Figure 25.4, and the Timer 2 High Byte Overflow Flag (TMR2CN.7) is set. If Timer 2 interrupts are enabled, an interrupt will be generated on each Timer 2 overflow. Additionally, if Timer 2 interrupts are enabled and the TF2LEN bit is set (TMR2CN.5), an interrupt will be generated each time the lower 8 bits (TMR2L) overflow from 0xFF to 0x00.

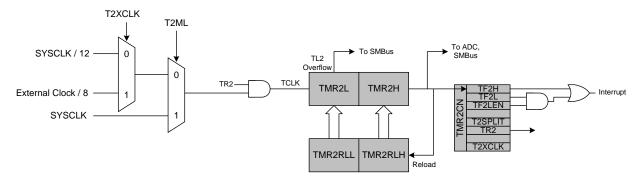


Figure 25.4. Timer 2 16-Bit Mode Block Diagram



#### 25.2.2. 8-bit Timers with Auto-Reload

When T2SPLIT is set, Timer 2 operates as two 8-bit timers (TMR2H and TMR2L). Both 8-bit timers operate in auto-reload mode as shown in Figure 25.5. TMR2RLL holds the reload value for TMR2L; TMR2RLH holds the reload value for TMR2H. The TR2 bit in TMR2CN handles the run control for TMR2H. TMR2L is always running when configured for 8-bit Mode.

Each 8-bit timer may be configured to use SYSCLK, SYSCLK divided by 12, or the external oscillator clock source divided by 8. The Timer 2 Clock Select bits (T2MH and T2ML in CKCON) select either SYSCLK or the clock defined by the Timer 2 External Clock Select bit (T2XCLK in TMR2CN), as follows:

T2MH	T2XCLK	TMR2H Clock Source
0	0	SYSCLK / 12
0	1	External Clock / 8
1	X	SYSCLK

181

T2ML	T2XCLK	TMR2L Clock Source
0	0	SYSCLK / 12
0	1	External Clock / 8
1	X	SYSCLK

The TF2H bit is set when TMR2H overflows from 0xFF to 0x00; the TF2L bit is set when TMR2L overflows from 0xFF to 0x00. When Timer 2 interrupts are enabled, an interrupt is generated each time TMR2H overflows. If Timer 2 interrupts are enabled and TF2LEN (TMR2CN.5) is set, an interrupt is generated each time either TMR2L or TMR2H overflows. When TF2LEN is enabled, software must check the TF2H and TF2L flags to determine the source of the Timer 2 interrupt. The TF2H and TF2L interrupt flags are not cleared by hardware and must be manually cleared by software.

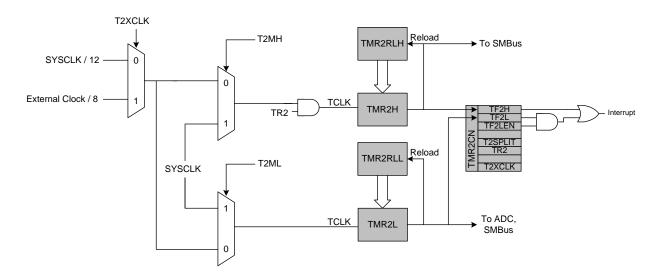


Figure 25.5. Timer 2 8-Bit Mode Block Diagram

### SFR Definition 25.8. TMR2CN: Timer 2 Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TF2H	TF2L	TF2LEN		T2SPLIT	TR2		T2XCLK
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SFR Address = 0xC8; Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	Function
7	TF2H	Timer 2 High Byte Overflow Flag.
		Set by hardware when the Timer 2 high byte overflows from 0xFF to 0x00. In 16 bit mode, this will occur when Timer 2 overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000. When the Timer 2 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the Timer 2 interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware.
6	TF2L	Timer 2 Low Byte Overflow Flag.
		Set by hardware when the Timer 2 low byte overflows from 0xFF to 0x00. TF2L will be set when the low byte overflows regardless of the Timer 2 mode. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware.
5	TF2LEN	Timer 2 Low Byte Interrupt Enable.
		When set to 1, this bit enables Timer 2 Low Byte interrupts. If Timer 2 interrupts are also enabled, an interrupt will be generated when the low byte of Timer 2 overflows.
4	Unused	Unused. Read = 0b; Write = Don't Care
3	T2SPLIT	Timer 2 Split Mode Enable.
		When this bit is set, Timer 2 operates as two 8-bit timers with auto-reload.  0: Timer 2 operates in 16-bit auto-reload mode.
		1: Timer 2 operates as two 8-bit auto-reload timers.
2	TR2	Timer 2 Run Control.
		Timer 2 is enabled by setting this bit to 1. In 8-bit mode, this bit enables/disables TMR2H only; TMR2L is always enabled in split mode.
1	Unused	Unused. Read = 0b; Write = Don't Care
0	T2XCLK	Timer 2 External Clock Select.
		This bit selects the external clock source for Timer 2. If Timer 2 is in 8-bit mode, this bit selects the external oscillator clock source for both timer bytes. However, the Timer 2 Clock Select bits (T2MH and T2ML in register CKCON) may still be used to select between the external clock and the system clock for either timer.  0: Timer 2 clock is the system clock divided by 12.  1: Timer 2 clock is the external clock divided by 8 (synchronized with SYSCLK).



### SFR Definition 25.9. TMR2RLL: Timer 2 Reload Register Low Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TMR2RLL[7:0]							
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xCA

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	TMR2RLL[7:0]	Timer 2 Reload Register Low Byte.
		TMR2RLL holds the low byte of the reload value for Timer 2.

### SFR Definition 25.10. TMR2RLH: Timer 2 Reload Register High Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TMR2RLH[7:0]							
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xCB

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	TMR2RLH[7:0]	Timer 2 Reload Register High Byte.
		TMR2RLH holds the high byte of the reload value for Timer 2.

### SFR Definition 25.11. TMR2L: Timer 2 Low Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TMR2L[7:0]							
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xCC

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	TMR2L[7:0]	Timer 2 Low Byte.
		In 16-bit mode, the TMR2L register contains the low byte of the 16-bit Timer 2. In 8-bit mode, TMR2L contains the 8-bit low byte timer value.



## SFR Definition 25.12. TMR2H Timer 2 High Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TMR2H[7:0]							
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xCD

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	TMR2H[7:0]	Timer 2 Low Byte.
		In 16-bit mode, the TMR2H register contains the high byte of the 16-bit Timer 2. In 8-bit mode, TMR2H contains the 8-bit high byte timer value.



#### 25.3. Timer 3

Timer 3 is a 16-bit timer formed by two 8-bit SFRs: TMR3L (low byte) and TMR3H (high byte). Timer 3 may operate in 16-bit auto-reload mode or (split) 8-bit auto-reload mode. The T3SPLIT bit (TMR3CN.3) defines the Timer 3 operation mode.

Timer 3 may be clocked by the system clock, the system clock divided by 12, or the external oscillator source divided by 8. The external clock mode is ideal for real-time clock (RTC) functionality, where the internal oscillator drives the system clock while Timer 3 (and/or the PCA) is clocked by an external precision oscillator. Note that the external oscillator source divided by 8 is synchronized with the system clock.

#### 25.3.1. 16-bit Timer with Auto-Reload

When T3SPLIT (TMR3CN.3) is zero, Timer 3 operates as a 16-bit timer with auto-reload. Timer 3 can be clocked by SYSCLK, SYSCLK divided by 12, or the external oscillator clock source divided by 8. As the 16-bit timer register increments and overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000, the 16-bit value in the Timer 3 reload registers (TMR3RLH and TMR3RLL) is loaded into the Timer 3 register as shown in Figure 25.6, and the Timer 3 High Byte Overflow Flag (TMR3CN.7) is set. If Timer 3 interrupts are enabled, an interrupt will be generated on each Timer 3 overflow. Additionally, if Timer 3 interrupts are enabled and the TF3LEN bit is set (TMR3CN.5), an interrupt will be generated each time the lower 8 bits (TMR3L) overflow from 0xFF to 0x00.

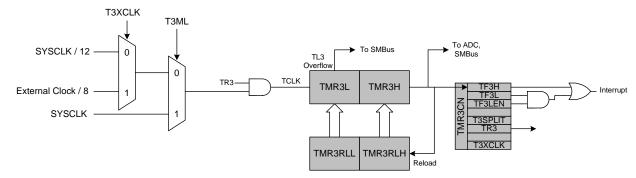


Figure 25.6. Timer 3 16-Bit Mode Block Diagram



#### 25.3.2. 8-bit Timers with Auto-Reload

When T3SPLIT is set, Timer 3 operates as two 8-bit timers (TMR3H and TMR3L). Both 8-bit timers operate in auto-reload mode as shown in Figure 25.7. TMR3RLL holds the reload value for TMR3L; TMR3RLH holds the reload value for TMR3H. The TR3 bit in TMR3CN handles the run control for TMR3H. TMR3L is always running when configured for 8-bit Mode.

Each 8-bit timer may be configured to use SYSCLK, SYSCLK divided by 12, or the external oscillator clock source divided by 8. The Timer 3 Clock Select bits (T3MH and T3ML in CKCON) select either SYSCLK or the clock defined by the Timer 3 External Clock Select bit (T3XCLK in TMR3CN), as follows:

ТЗМН	T3XCLK	TMR3H Clock Source
0	0	SYSCLK / 12
0	1	External Clock / 8
1	X	SYSCLK

186

T3ML	T3XCLK	TMR3L Clock Source		
0	0	SYSCLK / 12		
0	1	External Clock / 8		
1	X	SYSCLK		

The TF3H bit is set when TMR3H overflows from 0xFF to 0x00; the TF3L bit is set when TMR3L overflows from 0xFF to 0x00. When Timer 3 interrupts are enabled, an interrupt is generated each time TMR3H overflows. If Timer 3 interrupts are enabled and TF3LEN (TMR3CN.5) is set, an interrupt is generated each time either TMR3L or TMR3H overflows. When TF3LEN is enabled, software must check the TF3H and TF3L flags to determine the source of the Timer 3 interrupt. The TF3H and TF3L interrupt flags are not cleared by hardware and must be manually cleared by software.

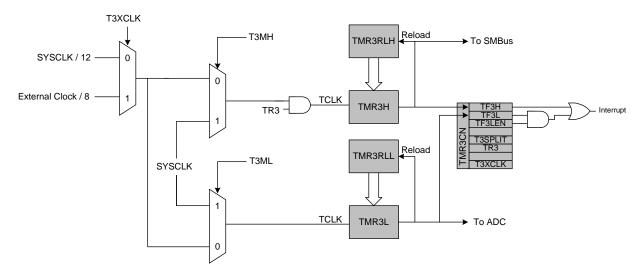


Figure 25.7. Timer 3 8-Bit Mode Block Diagram

### SFR Definition 25.13. TMR3CN: Timer 3 Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TF3H	TF3L	TF3LEN		T3SPLIT	TR3		T3XCLK
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SFR Address = 0x91; Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	Function
7	TF3H	Timer 3 High Byte Overflow Flag.
		Set by hardware when the Timer 3 high byte overflows from 0xFF to 0x00. In 16 bit mode, this will occur when Timer 3 overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000. When the Timer 3 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the Timer 3 interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware.
6	TF3L	Timer 3 Low Byte Overflow Flag.
		Set by hardware when the Timer 3 low byte overflows from 0xFF to 0x00. TF3L will be set when the low byte overflows regardless of the Timer 3 mode. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware.
5	TF3LEN	Timer 3 Low Byte Interrupt Enable.
		When set to 1, this bit enables Timer 3 Low Byte interrupts. If Timer 3 interrupts are also enabled, an interrupt will be generated when the low byte of Timer 3 overflows.
4	Unused	Unused. Read = 0b; Write = Don't Care
3	T3SPLIT	Timer 3 Split Mode Enable.
		When this bit is set, Timer 3 operates as two 8-bit timers with auto-reload.  0: Timer 3 operates in 16-bit auto-reload mode.
		1: Timer 3 operates as two 8-bit auto-reload timers.
2	TR3	Timer 3 Run Control.
		Timer 3 is enabled by setting this bit to 1. In 8-bit mode, this bit enables/disables TMR3H only; TMR3L is always enabled in split mode.
1	Unused	Unused. Read = 0b; Write = Don't Care
0	T3XCLK	Timer 3 External Clock Select.
		This bit selects the external clock source for Timer 3. If Timer 3 is in 8-bit mode, this bit selects the external oscillator clock source for both timer bytes. However, the Timer 3 Clock Select bits (T3MH and T3ML in register CKCON) may still be used to select between the external clock and the system clock for either timer.  0: Timer 3 clock is the system clock divided by 12.  1: Timer 3 clock is the external clock divided by 8 (synchronized with SYSCLK).



## SFR Definition 25.14. TMR3RLL: Timer 3 Reload Register Low Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TMR3RLL[7:0]							
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0x92

E	3it	Name	Function				
7	7:0	TMR3RLL[7:0]	Fimer 3 Reload Register Low Byte.				
			TMR3RLL holds the low byte of the reload value for Timer 3.				

#### SFR Definition 25.15. TMR3RLH: Timer 3 Reload Register High Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		TMR3RLH[7:0]						
Туре		R/W						
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0x93

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	TMR3RLH[7:0]	Timer 3 Reload Register High Byte.
		TMR3RLH holds the high byte of the reload value for Timer 3.

### SFR Definition 25.16. TMR3L: Timer 3 Low Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TMR3L[7:0]							
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### SFR Address = 0x94

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	TMR3L[7:0]	Timer 3 Low Byte.
		In 16-bit mode, the TMR3L register contains the low byte of the 16-bit Timer 3. In 8-bit mode, TMR3L contains the 8-bit low byte timer value.



## SFR Definition 25.17. TMR3H Timer 3 High Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		TMR3H[7:0]						
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0x95

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	TMR3H[7:0]	Timer 3 Low Byte.
		In 16-bit mode, the TMR3H register contains the high byte of the 16-bit Timer 3. In 8-bit mode, TMR3H contains the 8-bit high byte timer value.



### 26. Programmable Counter Array

The Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) provides enhanced timer functionality while requiring less CPU intervention than the standard 8051 counter/timers. The PCA consists of a dedicated 16-bit counter/timer and five 16-bit capture/compare modules. Each capture/compare module has its own associated I/O line (CEXn) which is routed through the Crossbar to Port I/O when enabled. The counter/timer is driven by a programmable timebase that can select between six sources: system clock, system clock divided by four, system clock divided by twelve, the external oscillator clock source divided by 8, Timer 0 overflows, or an external clock signal on the ECI input pin. Each capture/compare module may be configured to operate independently in one of six modes: Edge-Triggered Capture, Software Timer, High-Speed Output, Frequency Output, 8-Bit PWM, or 16-Bit PWM (each mode is described in Section "26.3. Capture/Compare Modules" on page 193). The external oscillator clock option is ideal for real-time clock (RTC) functionality, allowing the PCA to be clocked by a precision external oscillator while the internal oscillator drives the system clock. The PCA is configured and controlled through the system controller's Special Function Registers. The PCA block diagram is shown in Figure 26.1

**Important Note:** The PCA Module 4 may be used as a watchdog timer (WDT), and is enabled in this mode following a system reset. **Access to certain PCA registers is restricted while WDT mode is enabled**. See Section 26.4 for details.

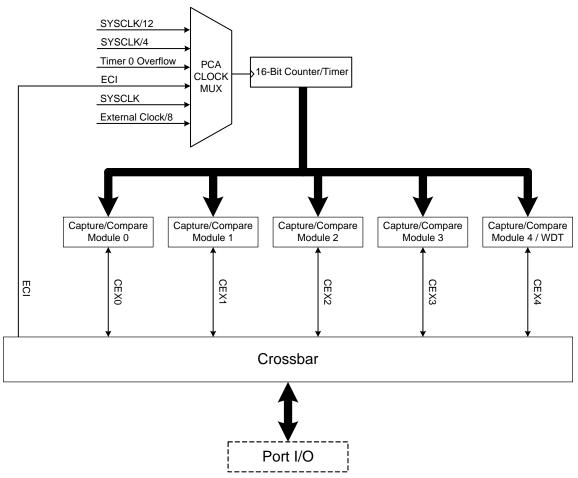


Figure 26.1. PCA Block Diagram



#### 26.1. PCA Counter/Timer

The 16-bit PCA counter/timer consists of two 8-bit SFRs: PCA0L and PCA0H. PCA0H is the high byte (MSB) of the 16-bit counter/timer and PCA0L is the low byte (LSB). Reading PCA0L automatically latches the value of PCA0H into a "snapshot" register; the following PCA0H read accesses this "snapshot" register. Reading the PCA0L register first guarantees an accurate reading of the entire 16-bit PCA0 counter. Reading PCA0H or PCA0L does not disturb the counter operation. The CPS2–CPS0 bits in the PCA0MD register select the timebase for the counter/timer as shown in Table 26.1.

When the counter/timer overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000, the Counter Overflow Flag (CF) in PCA0MD is set to logic 1 and an interrupt request is generated if CF interrupts are enabled. Setting the ECF bit in PCA0MD to logic 1 enables the CF flag to generate an interrupt request. The CF bit is not automatically cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine, and must be cleared by software. Clearing the CIDL bit in the PCA0MD register allows the PCA to continue normal operation while the CPU is in Idle mode.

CPS2	CPS1	CPS0	Timebase
0	0	0	System clock divided by 12
0	0	1	System clock divided by 4
0	1	0	Timer 0 overflow
0	0 1 1		High-to-low transitions on ECI (max rate = system clock divided
O	'	'	by 4)
1	0	0	System clock
1	0	1	External oscillator source divided by 8*
1	1	Х	Reserved
Note: Ext	ernal oscilla	ator source	divided by 8 is synchronized with the system clock.

Table 26.1. PCA Timebase Input Options

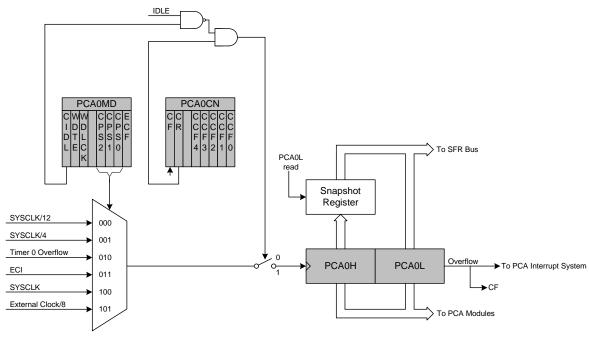


Figure 26.2. PCA Counter/Timer Block Diagram

SHIPPN LAPS

#### 26.2. PCA0 Interrupt Sources

Figure 26.3 shows a diagram of the PCA interrupt tree. There are six independent event flags that can be used to generate a PCA0 interrupt. They are: the main PCA counter overflow flag (CF), which is set upon a 16-bit overflow of the PCA0 counter and the individual flags for each PCA channel (CCF0, CCF1, CCF2, CCF3, and CCF4), which are set according to the operation mode of that module. These event flags are always set when the trigger condition occurs. Each of these flags can be individually selected to generate a PCA0 interrupt, using the corresponding interrupt enable flag (ECF for CF, and ECCFn for each CCFn). PCA0 interrupts must be globally enabled before any individual interrupt sources are recognized by the processor. PCA0 interrupts are globally enabled by setting the EA bit and the EPCA0 bit to logic 1.

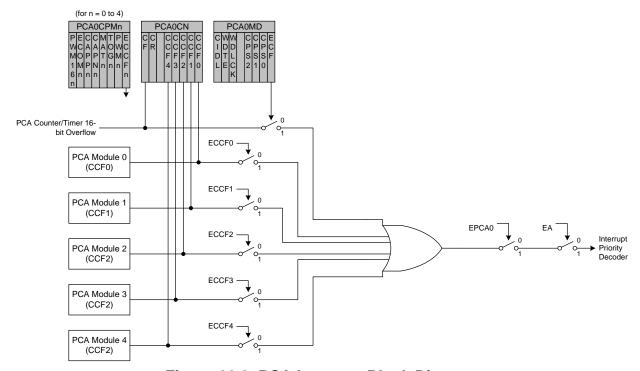


Figure 26.3. PCA Interrupt Block Diagram



#### 26.3. Capture/Compare Modules

Each module can be configured to operate independently in one of six operation modes: edge-triggered capture, software timer, high-speed output, frequency output, 8-bit pulse width modulator, or 16-bit pulse width modulator. Each module has Special Function Registers (SFRs) associated with it in the CIP-51 system controller. These registers are used to exchange data with a module and configure the module's mode of operation. Table 26.2 summarizes the bit settings in the PCA0CPMn register used to select the PCA capture/compare module's operating mode. Setting the ECCFn bit in a PCA0CPMn register enables the module's CCFn interrupt.

Table 26.2. PCA0CPM Bit Settings for PCA Capture/Compare Modules

Operational Mode		PCA0CPMn							
	Bit Number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Capture triggered by positive edge on CEXn		Χ	Χ	1	0	0	0	0	Α
Capture triggered by negative edge on CEXn		Χ	Χ	0	1	0	0	0	Α
Capture triggered by any transition on CEXn		Χ	Χ	1	1	0	0	0	Α
Software Timer		Χ	В	0	0	1	0	0	Α
High Speed Output		Χ	В	0	0	1	1	0	Α
Frequency Output		Χ	В	0	0	0	1	1	Α
8-Bit Pulse Width Modulator		0	В	0	0	С	0	1	Α
16-Bit Pulse Width Modulator		1	В	0	0	С	0	1	Α

#### Notes:

- 1. X = Don't Care (no functional difference for individual module if 1 or 0).
- **2.** A = Enable interrupts for this module (PCA interrupt triggered on CCFn set to 1).
- **3.** B = When set to 0, the digital comparator is off. For high speed and frequency output modes, the associated pin will not toggle. In any of the PWM modes, this generates a 0% duty cycle (output = 0).
- 4. C = When set, a match event will cause the CCFn flag for the associated channel to be set.



#### 26.3.1. Edge-triggered Capture Mode

In this mode, a valid transition on the CEXn pin causes the PCA to capture the value of the PCA counter/timer and load it into the corresponding module's 16-bit capture/compare register (PCA0CPLn and PCA0CPHn). The CAPPn and CAPNn bits in the PCA0CPMn register are used to select the type of transition that triggers the capture: low-to-high transition (positive edge), high-to-low transition (negative edge), or either transition (positive or negative edge). When a capture occurs, the Capture/Compare Flag (CCFn) in PCA0CN is set to logic 1. An interrupt request is generated if the CCFn interrupt for that module is enabled. The CCFn bit is not automatically cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine, and must be cleared by software. If both CAPPn and CAPNn bits are set to logic 1, then the state of the Port pin associated with CEXn can be read directly to determine whether a rising-edge or falling-edge caused the capture.

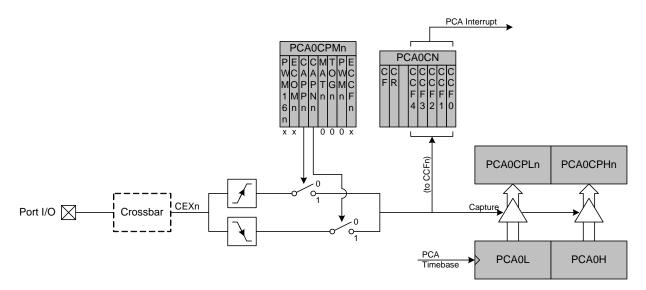


Figure 26.4. PCA Capture Mode Diagram

**Note:** The CEXn input signal must remain high or low for at least 2 system clock cycles to be recognized by the hardware.



#### 26.3.2. Software Timer (Compare) Mode

In Software Timer mode, the PCA counter/timer value is compared to the module's 16-bit capture/compare register (PCA0CPHn and PCA0CPLn). When a match occurs, the Capture/Compare Flag (CCFn) in PCA0CN is set to logic 1. An interrupt request is generated if the CCFn interrupt for that module is enabled. The CCFn bit is not automatically cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine, and must be cleared by software. Setting the ECOMn and MATn bits in the PCA0CPMn register enables Software Timer mode.

**Important Note About Capture/Compare Registers**: When writing a 16-bit value to the PCA0 Capture/Compare registers, the low byte should always be written first. Writing to PCA0CPLn clears the ECOMn bit to 0; writing to PCA0CPHn sets ECOMn to 1.

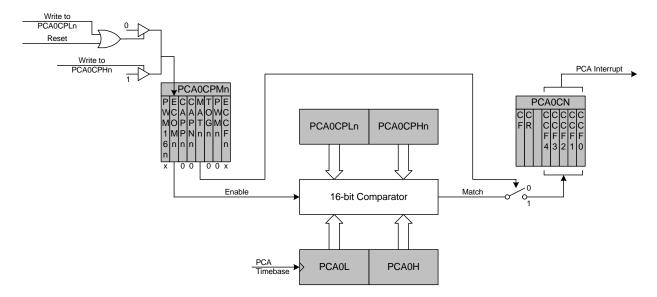


Figure 26.5. PCA Software Timer Mode Diagram



#### 26.3.3. High-Speed Output Mode

In High-Speed Output mode, a module's associated CEXn pin is toggled each time a match occurs between the PCA Counter and the module's 16-bit capture/compare register (PCA0CPHn and PCA0CPLn). When a match occurs, the Capture/Compare Flag (CCFn) in PCA0CN is set to logic 1. An interrupt request is generated if the CCFn interrupt for that module is enabled. The CCFn bit is not automatically cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine, and must be cleared by software. Setting the TOGn, MATn, and ECOMn bits in the PCA0CPMn register enables the High-Speed Output mode. If ECOMn is cleared, the associated pin will retain its state, and not toggle on the next match event.

**Important Note About Capture/Compare Registers**: When writing a 16-bit value to the PCA0 Capture/Compare registers, the low byte should always be written first. Writing to PCA0CPLn clears the ECOMn bit to 0; writing to PCA0CPHn sets ECOMn to 1.

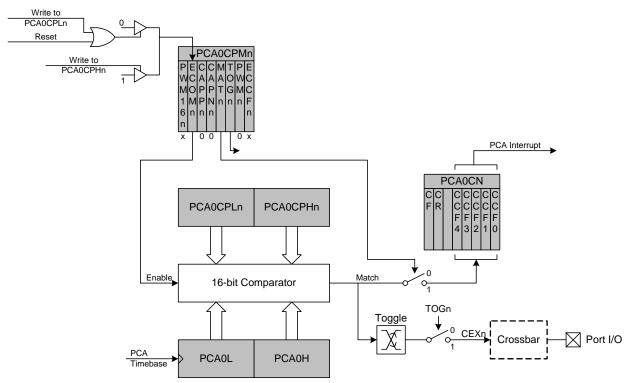


Figure 26.6. PCA High-Speed Output Mode Diagram



#### 26.3.4. Frequency Output Mode

Frequency Output Mode produces a programmable-frequency square wave on the module's associated CEXn pin. The capture/compare module high byte holds the number of PCA clocks to count before the output is toggled. The frequency of the square wave is then defined by Equation 26.1.

$$F_{CEXn} = \frac{F_{PCA}}{2 \times PCA0CPHn}$$

Note: A value of 0x00 in the PCA0CPHn register is equal to 256 for this equation.

#### **Equation 26.1. Square Wave Frequency Output**

Where  $F_{PCA}$  is the frequency of the clock selected by the CPS2–0 bits in the PCA mode register, PCA0MD. The lower byte of the capture/compare module is compared to the PCA counter low byte; on a match, CEXn is toggled and the offset held in the high byte is added to the matched value in PCA0CPLn. Frequency Output Mode is enabled by setting the ECOMn, TOGn, and PWMn bits in the PCA0CPMn register. Note that the MATn bit should normally be set to 0 in this mode. If the MATn bit is set to 1, the CCFn flag for the channel will be set when the 16-bit PCA0 counter and the 16-bit capture/compare register for the channel are equal.

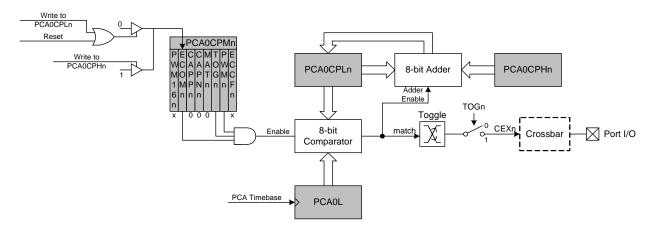


Figure 26.7. PCA Frequency Output Mode



#### 26.3.5. 8-bit Pulse Width Modulator Mode

The duty cycle of the PWM output signal in 8-bit PWM mode is varied using the module's PCA0CPLn capture/compare register. When the value in the low byte of the PCA counter/timer (PCA0L) is equal to the value in PCA0CPLn, the output on the CEXn pin will be set. When the count value in PCA0L overflows, the CEXn output will be reset (see Figure 26.8). Also, when the counter/timer low byte (PCA0L) overflows from 0xFF to 0x00, PCA0CPLn is reloaded automatically with the value stored in the module's capture/compare high byte (PCA0CPHn) without software intervention. Setting the ECOMn and PWMn bits in the PCA0CPMn register enables 8-Bit Pulse Width Modulator mode. If the MATn bit is set to 1, the CCFn flag for the module will be set each time an 8-bit comparator match (rising edge) occurs. The duty cycle for 8-Bit PWM Mode is given in Equation 26.2.

**Important Note About Capture/Compare Registers**: When writing a 16-bit value to the PCA0 Capture/Compare registers, the low byte should always be written first. Writing to PCA0CPLn clears the ECOMn bit to 0; writing to PCA0CPHn sets ECOMn to 1.

Duty Cycle = 
$$\frac{(256 - PCA0CPHn)}{256}$$

#### **Equation 26.2. 8-Bit PWM Duty Cycle**

Using Equation 26.2, the largest duty cycle is 100% (PCA0CPHn = 0), and the smallest duty cycle is 0.39% (PCA0CPHn = 0xFF). A 0% duty cycle may be generated by clearing the ECOMn bit to 0.

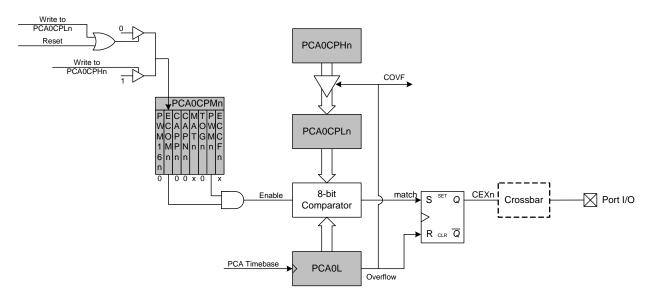


Figure 26.8. PCA 8-Bit PWM Mode Diagram



#### 26.3.6. 16-Bit Pulse Width Modulator Mode

A PCA module may also be operated in 16-Bit PWM mode. In this mode, the 16-bit capture/compare module defines the number of PCA clocks for the low time of the PWM signal. When the PCA counter matches the module contents, the output on CEXn is asserted high; when the 16-bit counter overflows, CEXn is asserted low. To output a varying duty cycle, new value writes should be synchronized with PCA CCFn match interrupts. 16-Bit PWM Mode is enabled by setting the ECOMn, PWMn, and PWM16n bits in the PCA0CPMn register. For a varying duty cycle, match interrupts should be enabled (ECCFn = 1 AND MATn = 1) to help synchronize the capture/compare register writes. If the MATn bit is set to 1, the CCFn flag for the module will be set each time a 16-bit comparator match (rising edge) occurs. The CF flag in PCA0CN can be used to detect the overflow (falling edge). The duty cycle for 16-Bit PWM Mode is given by Equation 26.3.

**Important Note About Capture/Compare Registers**: When writing a 16-bit value to the PCA0 Capture/Compare registers, the low byte should always be written first. Writing to PCA0CPLn clears the ECOMn bit to 0; writing to PCA0CPHn sets ECOMn to 1.

Duty Cycle = 
$$\frac{(65536 - PCA0CPn)}{65536}$$

#### **Equation 26.3. 16-Bit PWM Duty Cycle**

Using Equation 26.3, the largest duty cycle is 100% (PCA0CPn = 0), and the smallest duty cycle is 0.0015% (PCA0CPn = 0xFFFF). A 0% duty cycle may be generated by clearing the ECOMn bit to 0.

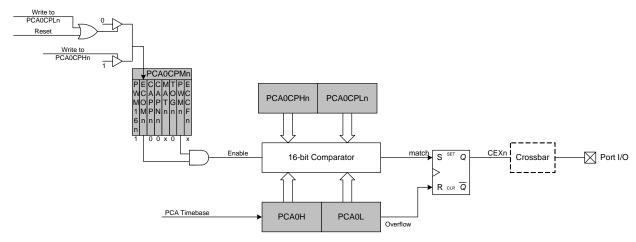


Figure 26.9. PCA 16-Bit PWM Mode



#### 26.4. Watchdog Timer Mode

A programmable watchdog timer (WDT) function is available through the PCA Module 4. The WDT is used to generate a reset if the time between writes to the WDT update register (PCA0CPH4) exceed a specified limit. The WDT can be configured and enabled/disabled as needed by software.

With the WDTE bit set in the PCA0MD register, Module 4 operates as a watchdog timer (WDT). The Module 4 high byte is compared to the PCA counter high byte; the Module 4 low byte holds the offset to be used when WDT updates are performed. **The Watchdog Timer is enabled on reset. Writes to some PCA registers are restricted while the Watchdog Timer is enabled.** The WDT will generate a reset shortly after code begins execution. To avoid this reset, the WDT should be explicitly disabled (and optionally re-configured and re-enabled if it is used in the system).

#### 26.4.1. Watchdog Timer Operation

While the WDT is enabled:

- PCA counter is forced on.
- Writes to PCA0L and PCA0H are not allowed.
- PCA clock source bits (CPS2-CPS0) are frozen.
- PCA Idle control bit (CIDL) is frozen.
- Module 4 is forced into software timer mode.
- Writes to the Module 4 mode register (PCA0CPM4) are disabled.

While the WDT is enabled, writes to the CR bit will not change the PCA counter state; the counter will run until the WDT is disabled. The PCA counter run control bit (CR) will read zero if the WDT is enabled but user software has not enabled the PCA counter. If a match occurs between PCA0CPH4 and PCA0H while the WDT is enabled, a reset will be generated. To prevent a WDT reset, the WDT may be updated with a write of any value to PCA0CPH4. Upon a PCA0CPH4 write, PCA0H plus the offset held in PCA0CPL4 is loaded into PCA0CPH4 (See Figure 26.10).

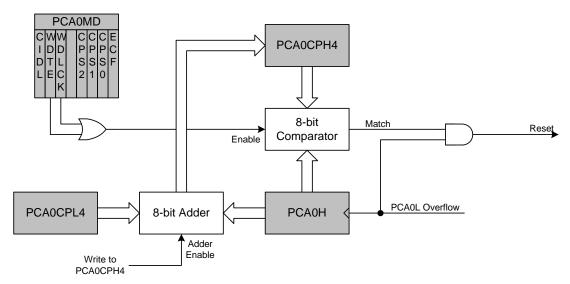


Figure 26.10. PCA Module 4 with Watchdog Timer Enabled



The 8-bit offset held in PCA0CPH4 is compared to the upper byte of the 16-bit PCA counter. This offset value is the number of PCA0L overflows before a reset. Up to 256 PCA clocks may pass before the first PCA0L overflow occurs, depending on the value of the PCA0L when the update is performed. The total offset is then given (in PCA clocks) by Equation 26.4, where PCA0L is the value of the PCA0L register at the time of the update.

$$Offset = (256 \times PCA0CPL4) + (256 - PCA0L)$$

#### **Equation 26.4. Watchdog Timer Offset in PCA Clocks**

The WDT reset is generated when PCA0L overflows while there is a match between PCA0CPH4 and PCA0H. Software may force a WDT reset by writing a 1 to the CCF4 flag (PCA0CN.4) while the WDT is enabled.

#### 26.4.2. Watchdog Timer Usage

To configure the WDT, perform the following tasks:

- 1. Disable the WDT by writing a 0 to the WDTE bit.
- 2. Select the desired PCA clock source (with the CPS2-CPS0 bits).
- 3. Load PCA0CPL4 with the desired WDT update offset value.
- 4. Configure the PCA Idle mode (set CIDL if the WDT should be suspended while the CPU is in Idle mode).
- 5. Enable the WDT by setting the WDTE bit to 1.
- 6. Reset the WDT timer by writing to PCA0CPH4.

The PCA clock source and Idle mode select cannot be changed while the WDT is enabled. The watchdog timer is enabled by setting the WDTE or WDLCK bits in the PCA0MD register. When WDLCK is set, the WDT cannot be disabled until the next system reset. If WDLCK is not set, the WDT is disabled by clearing the WDTE bit.

The WDT is enabled following any reset. The PCA0 counter clock defaults to the system clock divided by 12, PCA0L defaults to 0x00, and PCA0CPL4 defaults to 0x00. Using Equation 26.4, this results in a WDT timeout interval of 256 PCA clock cycles, or 3072 system clock cycles. Table 26.3 lists some example timeout intervals for typical system clocks.



Table 26.3. Watchdog Timer Timeout Intervals<sup>1</sup>

System Clock (Hz)	PCA0CPL4	Timeout Interval (ms)
24,500,000	255	32.1
24,500,000	128	16.2
24,500,000	32	4.1
3,062,500 <sup>2</sup>	255	257
3,062,500 <sup>2</sup>	128	129.5
3,062,500 <sup>2</sup>	32	33.1
32,000	255	24576
32,000	128	12384
32,000	32	3168

#### Notes

- 1. Assumes SYSCLK/12 as the PCA clock source, and a PCA0L value of 0x00 at the update time.
- 2. Internal SYSCLK reset frequency = Internal Oscillator divided by 8.



#### 26.5. Register Descriptions for PCA0

Following are detailed descriptions of the special function registers related to the operation of the PCA.

#### SFR Definition 26.1. PCA0CN: PCA Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CF	CR		CCF4	CCF3	CCF2	CCF1	CCF0
Туре	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SFR Address = 0xD8: Bit-Addressable

Bit	Name	Function
7	CF	PCA Counter/Timer Overflow Flag.
		Set by hardware when the PCA Counter/Timer overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000. When the Counter/Timer Overflow (CF) interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the PCA interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.
6	CR	PCA Counter/Timer Run Control.
		This bit enables/disables the PCA Counter/Timer.
		0: PCA Counter/Timer disabled.
		1: PCA Counter/Timer enabled.
5	Unused	Unused. Read = 0b, Write = Don't care.
2	CCF4	PCA Module 4 Capture/Compare Flag.
		This bit is set by hardware when a match or capture occurs. When the CCF4 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the PCA interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.
1	CCF3	PCA Module 3 Capture/Compare Flag.
		This bit is set by hardware when a match or capture occurs. When the CCF3 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the PCA interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.
2	CCF2	PCA Module 2 Capture/Compare Flag.
		This bit is set by hardware when a match or capture occurs. When the CCF2 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the PCA interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.
1	CCF1	PCA Module 1 Capture/Compare Flag.
		This bit is set by hardware when a match or capture occurs. When the CCF1 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the PCA interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.
0	CCF0	PCA Module 0 Capture/Compare Flag.
		This bit is set by hardware when a match or capture occurs. When the CCF0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the PCA interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.





#### SFR Definition 26.2. PCA0MD: PCA Mode

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CIDL	WDTE	WDLCK			ECF		
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R		R/W		
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xD9

1: PCA operation is suspended while the system controller is in Idle Mode.  WDTE Watchdog Timer Enable. If this bit is set, PCA Module 4 is used as the watchdog timer. 0: Watchdog Timer disabled. 1: PCA Module 4 enabled as Watchdog Timer.  WDLCK Watchdog Timer Lock. This bit locks/unlocks the Watchdog Timer Enable. When WDLCK is set, the Watchdog Timer Enable unlocked. 1: Watchdog Timer Enable unlocked. 1: Watchdog Timer Enable locked.  Unused Unused. Read = 0b, Write = Don't care.  PCA Counter/Timer Pulse Select. These bits select the timebase source for the PCA counter 000: System clock divided by 12 001: System clock divided by 4 010: Timer 0 overflow 011: High-to-low transitions on ECI (max rate = system clock divided by 4) 100: System clock 101: External clock divided by 8 (synchronized with the system clock) 11x: Reserved  PCA Counter/Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable. This bit sets the masking of the PCA Counter/Timer Overflow (CF) interrupt. 0: Disable the CF interrupt.	Bit	Name	Function
WDTE Watchdog Timer Enable.  If this bit is set, PCA Module 4 is used as the watchdog timer.  0: Watchdog Timer disabled. 1: PCA Module 4 enabled as Watchdog Timer.  WDLCK Watchdog Timer Lock. This bit locks/unlocks the Watchdog Timer Enable. When WDLCK is set, the Watchdog Timer any not be disabled until the next system reset. 0: Watchdog Timer Enable unlocked. 1: Watchdog Timer Enable locked.  Unused Unused. Read = 0b, Write = Don't care.  CPS[2:0] PCA Counter/Timer Pulse Select. These bits select the timebase source for the PCA counter 000: System clock divided by 12 001: System clock divided by 4 010: Timer 0 overflow 011: High-to-low transitions on ECI (max rate = system clock divided by 4) 100: System clock 101: External clock divided by 8 (synchronized with the system clock) 11x: Reserved  ECF PCA Counter/Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable. This bit sets the masking of the PCA Counter/Timer Overflow (CF) interrupt. 0: Disable the CF interrupt. 1: Enable a PCA Counter/Timer Overflow interrupt request when CF (PCA0CN)	7	CIDL	Specifies PCA behavior when CPU is in Idle Mode.  0: PCA continues to function normally while the system controller is in Idle Mode.
If this bit is set, PCA Module 4 is used as the watchdog timer.  0: Watchdog Timer disabled. 1: PCA Module 4 enabled as Watchdog Timer.  5 WDLCK  Watchdog Timer Lock.  This bit locks/unlocks the Watchdog Timer Enable. When WDLCK is set, the Watchdog Timer may not be disabled until the next system reset. 0: Watchdog Timer Enable unlocked. 1: Watchdog Timer Enable locked.  4 Unused  Unused. Read = 0b, Write = Don't care.  3:1 CPS[2:0]  PCA Counter/Timer Pulse Select.  These bits select the timebase source for the PCA counter 000: System clock divided by 12 001: System clock divided by 4 010: Timer 0 overflow 011: High-to-low transitions on ECI (max rate = system clock divided by 4 100: System clock divided by 8 (synchronized with the system clock) 11x: Reserved  0 ECF  PCA Counter/Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable.  This bit sets the masking of the PCA Counter/Timer Overflow (CF) interrupt. 0: Disable the CF interrupt. 1: Enable a PCA Counter/Timer Overflow interrupt request when CF (PCA0CN)			
This bit locks/unlocks the Watchdog Timer Enable. When WDLCK is set, the Watchdog Timer may not be disabled until the next system reset.  0: Watchdog Timer Enable unlocked. 1: Watchdog Timer Enable locked.  4 Unused Unused. Read = 0b, Write = Don't care.  3:1 CPS[2:0] PCA Counter/Timer Pulse Select. These bits select the timebase source for the PCA counter 000: System clock divided by 12 001: System clock divided by 4 010: Timer 0 overflow 011: High-to-low transitions on ECI (max rate = system clock divided by 4) 100: System clock 101: External clock divided by 8 (synchronized with the system clock) 11x: Reserved  0 ECF PCA Counter/Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable. This bit sets the masking of the PCA Counter/Timer Overflow (CF) interrupt. 0: Disable the CF interrupt. 1: Enable a PCA Counter/Timer Overflow interrupt request when CF (PCA0CN)	6	WDTE	If this bit is set, PCA Module 4 is used as the watchdog timer.  0: Watchdog Timer disabled.
Timer may not be disabled until the next system reset.  0: Watchdog Timer Enable unlocked.  1: Watchdog Timer Enable locked.  4 Unused Unused. Read = 0b, Write = Don't care.  3:1 CPS[2:0] PCA Counter/Timer Pulse Select.  These bits select the timebase source for the PCA counter 000: System clock divided by 12 001: System clock divided by 4 010: Timer 0 overflow 011: High-to-low transitions on ECI (max rate = system clock divided by 4) 100: System clock 101: External clock divided by 8 (synchronized with the system clock) 11x: Reserved  0 ECF PCA Counter/Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable.  This bit sets the masking of the PCA Counter/Timer Overflow (CF) interrupt. 0: Disable the CF interrupt.  1: Enable a PCA Counter/Timer Overflow interrupt request when CF (PCA0CN)	5	WDLCK	Watchdog Timer Lock.
3:1 CPS[2:0] PCA Counter/Timer Pulse Select.  These bits select the timebase source for the PCA counter 000: System clock divided by 12 001: System clock divided by 4 010: Timer 0 overflow 011: High-to-low transitions on ECI (max rate = system clock divided by 4) 100: System clock 101: External clock divided by 8 (synchronized with the system clock) 11x: Reserved  O ECF PCA Counter/Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable.  This bit sets the masking of the PCA Counter/Timer Overflow (CF) interrupt. 0: Disable the CF interrupt.  1: Enable a PCA Counter/Timer Overflow interrupt request when CF (PCA0CN)			0: Watchdog Timer Enable unlocked.
These bits select the timebase source for the PCA counter  000: System clock divided by 12  001: System clock divided by 4  010: Timer 0 overflow  011: High-to-low transitions on ECI (max rate = system clock divided by 4)  100: System clock  101: External clock divided by 8 (synchronized with the system clock)  11x: Reserved  PCA Counter/Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable.  This bit sets the masking of the PCA Counter/Timer Overflow (CF) interrupt.  0: Disable the CF interrupt.  1: Enable a PCA Counter/Timer Overflow interrupt request when CF (PCA0CN)	4	Unused	Unused. Read = 0b, Write = Don't care.
000: System clock divided by 12 001: System clock divided by 4 010: Timer 0 overflow 011: High-to-low transitions on ECI (max rate = system clock divided by 4) 100: System clock 101: External clock divided by 8 (synchronized with the system clock) 11x: Reserved  O ECF PCA Counter/Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable. This bit sets the masking of the PCA Counter/Timer Overflow (CF) interrupt. 0: Disable the CF interrupt. 1: Enable a PCA Counter/Timer Overflow interrupt request when CF (PCA0CN)	3:1	CPS[2:0]	PCA Counter/Timer Pulse Select.
This bit sets the masking of the PCA Counter/Timer Overflow (CF) interrupt.  0: Disable the CF interrupt.  1: Enable a PCA Counter/Timer Overflow interrupt request when CF (PCA0CN)			000: System clock divided by 12 001: System clock divided by 4 010: Timer 0 overflow 011: High-to-low transitions on ECI (max rate = system clock divided by 4) 100: System clock 101: External clock divided by 8 (synchronized with the system clock)
This bit sets the masking of the PCA Counter/Timer Overflow (CF) interrupt.  0: Disable the CF interrupt.  1: Enable a PCA Counter/Timer Overflow interrupt request when CF (PCA0CN)	0	ECF	PCA Counter/Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable.
	,	_ 5.	This bit sets the masking of the PCA Counter/Timer Overflow (CF) interrupt.  0: Disable the CF interrupt.  1: Enable a PCA Counter/Timer Overflow interrupt request when CF (PCA0CN.7) is

**Note:** When the WDTE bit is set to 1, the other bits in the PCA0MD register cannot be modified. To change the contents of the PCA0MD register, the Watchdog Timer must first be disabled.



### SFR Definition 26.3. PCA0CPMn: PCA Capture/Compare Mode

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	PWM16n	ECOMn	CAPPn	CAPNn	MATn	TOGn	PWMn	ECCFn
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SFR Addresses: 0xDA (n = 0), 0xDB (n = 1), 0xDC (n = 2), 0xDD (n = 3), 0xDE (n = 4)

Bit	Name	Function
7	PWM16n	16-bit Pulse Width Modulation Enable.
		This bit enables 16-bit mode when Pulse Width Modulation mode is enabled.  0: 8-bit PWM selected.
		1: 16-bit PWM selected.
6	ECOMn	Comparator Function Enable.
		This bit enables the comparator function for PCA module n when set to 1.
5	CAPPn	Capture Positive Function Enable.
		This bit enables the positive edge capture for PCA module n when set to 1.
4	CAPNn	Capture Negative Function Enable.
		This bit enables the negative edge capture for PCA module n when set to 1.
3	MATn	Match Function Enable.
		This bit enables the match function for PCA module n when set to 1. When enabled, matches of the PCA counter with a module's capture/compare register cause the CCFn
		bit in PCA0MD register to be set to logic 1.
2	TOGn	Toggle Function Enable.
		This bit enables the toggle function for PCA module n when set to 1. When enabled, matches of the PCA counter with a module's capture/compare register cause the logic level on the CEXn pin to toggle. If the PWMn bit is also set to logic 1, the module operates in Frequency Output Mode.
1	PWMn	Pulse Width Modulation Mode Enable.
		This bit enables the PWM function for PCA module n when set to 1. When enabled, a pulse width modulated signal is output on the CEXn pin. 8-bit PWM is used if PWM16n is cleared; 16-bit mode is used if PWM16n is set to logic 1. If the TOGn bit is also set,
		the module operates in Frequency Output Mode.
0	ECCFn	Capture/Compare Flag Interrupt Enable.
		This bit sets the masking of the Capture/Compare Flag (CCFn) interrupt.  0: Disable CCFn interrupts.
		Disable CCFn interrupts.     Enable a Capture/Compare Flag interrupt request when CCFn is set.
Noto	Mhan tha M	VDTE hit is set to 1, the PCA0CPM4 register cannot be modified, and module 4 acts as the

**Note:** When the WDTE bit is set to 1, the PCA0CPM4 register cannot be modified, and module 4 acts as the watchdog timer. To change the contents of the PCA0CPM4 register or the function of module 4, the Watchdog Timer must be disabled.



### SFR Definition 26.4. PCA0L: PCA Counter/Timer Low Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name				PCA	)[7:0]			
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xF9

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	PCA0[7:0]	PCA Counter/Timer Low Byte.
		The PCA0L register holds the low byte (LSB) of the 16-bit PCA Counter/Timer.

**Note:** When the WDTE bit is set to 1, the PCA0L register cannot be modified by software. To change the contents of the PCA0L register, the Watchdog Timer must first be disabled.

### SFR Definition 26.5. PCA0H: PCA Counter/Timer High Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name				PCA0	[15:8]			
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### SFR Address = 0xFA

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	PCA0[15:8]	PCA Counter/Timer High Byte.
		The PCA0H register holds the high byte (MSB) of the 16-bit PCA Counter/Timer. Reads of this register will read the contents of a "snapshot" register, whose contents are updated only when the contents of PCA0L are read (see Section 26.1).

**Note:** When the WDTE bit is set to 1, the PCA0H register cannot be modified by software. To change the contents of the PCA0H register, the Watchdog Timer must first be disabled.



### SFR Definition 26.6. PCA0CPLn: PCA Capture Module Low Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Name		PCA0CPn[7:0]								
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		

SFR Addresses: 0xFB (n = 0), 0xE9 (n = 1), 0xEB (n = 2), 0xED (n = 3), 0xFD (n = 4)

Bit	Name	Function						
7:0	PCA0CPn[7:0]	CA Capture Module Low Byte. he PCA0CPLn register holds the low byte (LSB) of the 16-bit capture module n.						
		The PCA0CPLn register holds the low byte (LSB) of the 16-bit capture module n.						
Note:	A write to this regi	ster will clear the module's ECOMn bit to a 0.						

#### SFR Definition 26.7. PCA0CPHn: PCA Capture Module High Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Name		PCA0CPn[15:8]								
Туре	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		

SFR Addresses: 0xFC (n = 0), 0xEA (n = 1), 0xEC (n = 2), 0xEE (n = 3), 0xFE (n = 4)

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	PCA0CPn[15:8]	PCA Capture Module High Byte.
		The PCA0CPHn register holds the high byte (MSB) of the 16-bit capture module n.
Note	: A write to this reg	gister will set the module's ECOMn bit to a 1.





#### 27. C2 Interface

C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 devices include an on-chip Silicon Labs 2-Wire (C2) debug interface to allow EPROM programming and in-system debugging with the production part installed in the end application. The C2 interface operates using only two pins: a bi-directional data signal (C2D), and a clock input (C2CK). See the C2 Interface Specification for details on the C2 protocol.

#### 27.1. C2 Interface Registers

The following describes the C2 registers necessary to perform EPROM programming functions through the C2 interface. All C2 registers are accessed through the C2 interface as described in the C2 Interface Specification.

### C2 Register Definition 27.1. C2ADD: C2 Address

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Name		C2ADD[7:0]									
Туре		R/W									
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			

Bit	Name			Function					
7:0	C2ADD[7:0]	Write: C2	Write: C2 Address.						
			e target Data following list.	register for C2 Data Read and Data Write commands accord-					
		Address	Name	Description					
		0x00	DEVICEID	Selects the Device ID Register (read only)					
		0x01	REVID	Selects the Revision ID Register (read only)					
		0x02	DEVCTL	Selects the C2 Device Control Register					
		0xDF	EPCTL	Selects the C2 EPROM Programming Control Register					
		0xBF	EPDAT	Selects the C2 EPROM Data Register					
		0xB7	EPSTAT	Selects the C2 EPROM Status Register					
		0xAF	EPADDRH	Selects the C2 EPROM Address High Byte Register					
		0xAE	EPADDRL	Selects the C2 EPROM Address Low Byte Register					
		0xA9	CRC0	Selects the CRC0 Register					
		0xAA	CRC1	Selects the CRC1 Register					
		0xAB	CRC2	Selects the CRC2 Register					
		0xAC	CRC3	Selects the CRC3 Register					
		Read: C2	Status						
		Returns st	atus informa	tion on the current programming operation.					
				s set to '1', a read or write operation is in progress. All other the programming tools.					



## C2 Register Definition 27.2. DEVICEID: C2 Device ID

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Name		DEVICEID[7:0]										
Туре		R/W										
Reset	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1				

C2 Address: 0x00

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	DEVICEID[7:0]	Device ID.
		This read-only register returns the 8-bit device ID: 0x13 (C8051T610/1/2/3/4/5/6/7).

### C2 Register Definition 27.3. REVID: C2 Revision ID

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Name		REVID[7:0]										
Туре		R/W										
Reset	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies				

C2 Address: 0x01

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	REVID[7:0]	Revision ID.
		This read-only register returns the 8-bit revision ID. For example: 0x00 = Revision A.



209

### C2 Register Definition 27.4. DEVCTL: C2 Device Control

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Name		DEVCTL[7:0]										
Туре		R/W										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				

C2 Address: 0x02

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	DEVCTL[7:0]	Device Control Register.
		This register is used to halt the device for EPROM operations via the C2 interface. Refer to the EPROM chapter for more information.

### C2 Register Definition 27.5. EPCTL: EPROM Programming Control Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Name		EPCTL[7:0]										
Туре		R/W										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				

C2 Address: 0xDF

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	EPCTL[7:0]	EPROM Programming Control Register.
		This register is used to enable EPROM programming via the C2 interface. Refer to the EPROM chapter for more information.



### C2 Register Definition 27.6. EPDAT: C2 EPROM Data

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Name		EPDAT[7:0]										
Туре		R/W										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				

C2 Address: 0xBF

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	EPDAT[7:0]	C2 EPROM Data Register.
		This register is used to pass EPROM data during C2 EPROM operations.

### C2 Register Definition 27.7. EPSTAT: C2 EPROM Status

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	WRLOCK	RDLOCK						ERROR
Туре	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

C2 Address: 0xB7

Bit	Name	Function
7	WRLOCK	Write Lock Indicator.
		Set to 1 if EPADDR currently points to a write-locked address.
6	RDLOCK	Read Lock Indicator.
		Set to 1 if EPADDR currently points to a read-locked address.
5:1	Unused	Unused. Read = 00000b; Write = don't care.
0	ERROR	Error Indicator.
		Set to 1 if last EPROM read or write operation failed due to a security restriction.



### C2 Register Definition 27.8. EPADDRH: C2 EPROM Address High Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Name		EPADDR[15:8]										
Туре		R/W										
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				

C2 Address: 0xAF

В	it	Name	Function
7:	0	EPADDR[15:8]	C2 EPROM Address High Byte.
			This register is used to set the EPROM address location during C2 EPROM operations.

### C2 Register Definition 27.9. EPADDRL: C2 EPROM Address Low Byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Name		EPADDR[7:0]									
Туре		R/W									
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			

C2 Address: 0xAE

E	3it	Name	Function
7	<b>'</b> :0	EPADDR[15:8]	C2 EPROM Address Low Byte.
			This register is used to set the EPROM address location during C2 EPROM operations.



## C2 Register Definition 27.10. CRC0: CRC Byte 0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Name		CRC[7:0]									
Туре		R/W									
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			

C2 Address: 0xA9

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	CRC[7:0]	CRC Byte 0.
		A write to this register initiates a 16-bit CRC of one 256-byte block of EPROM memory. The byte written to CRC0 is the upper byte of the 16-bit address where the CRC will begin. The lower byte of the beginning address is always 0x00. When complete, the 16-bit result will be available in CRC1 (MSB) and CRC0 (LSB). See Section "17.3. Program Memory CRC" on page 96.

### C2 Register Definition 27.11. CRC1: CRC Byte 1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CRC[15:8]							
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

C2 Address: 0xAA

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	CRC[15:8]	CRC Byte 1.
		A write to this register initiates a 32-bit CRC on the entire program memory space. The CRC begins at address 0x0000. When complete, the 32-bit result is stored in CRC3 (MSB), CRC2, CRC1, and CRC0 (LSB). See Section "17.3. Program Memory CRC" on page 96.



# C2 Register Definition 27.12. CRC2: CRC Byte 2

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CRC[23:16]							
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

C2 Address: 0xAB

Bi	it	Name	Function				
7:0	0	CRC[23:16]	CRC Byte 2.				
			See Section "17.3. Program Memory CRC" on page 96.				

## C2 Register Definition 27.13. CRC3: CRC Byte 3

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	CRC[31:24]							
Туре	R/W							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

C2 Address: 0xAC

Bit	Name	Function
7:0	CRC[31:24]	CRC Byte 3.
		See Section "17.3. Program Memory CRC" on page 96.



#### 27.2. C2 Pin Sharing

The C2 protocol allows the C2 pins to be shared with user functions so that in-system debugging and EPROM programming functions may be performed. This is possible because C2 communication is typically performed when the device is in the halt state, where all on-chip peripherals and user software are stalled. In this halted state, the C2 interface can safely "borrow" the C2CK (normally RST) and C2D pins. In most applications, external resistors are required to isolate C2 interface traffic from the user application when performing debug functions. These external resistors are not necessary for production boards. A typical isolation configuration is shown in Figure 27.1.

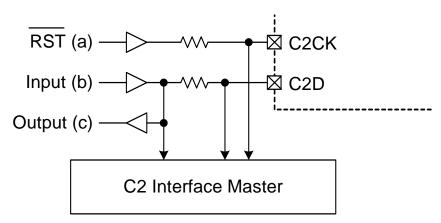


Figure 27.1. Typical C2 Pin Sharing

The configuration in Figure 27.1 assumes the following:

- 1. The user input (b) cannot change state while the target device is halted.
- 2. The  $\overline{RST}$  pin on the target device is used as an input only.

Additional resistors may be necessary depending on the specific application.



#### **DOCUMENT CHANGE LIST**

#### **Revision 0.3 to Revision 1.0**

- Updated electrical specification tables based on test, characterization, and qualification data.
- Updated figures and text to correct minor typographical errors throughout document.
- Updated formatting throughout document for new datasheet standards.
- Updated package definitions to include all possible vendor information, and JEDEC-standard drawings.

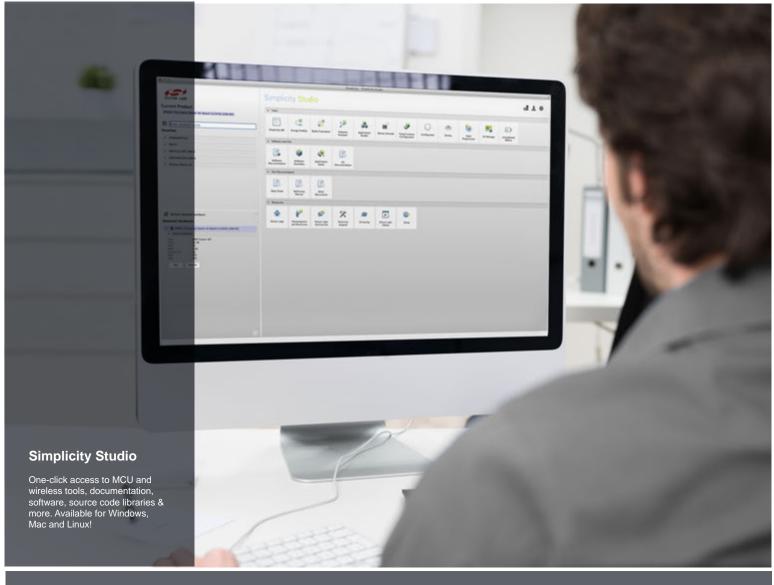
#### Revision 1.0 to Revision 1.1

- Updated EPROM programming recommendations in section 17.1.1 for devices dated 1119 and later.
- Added note to Table 7.6.



**Notes:** 









www.silabs.com/simplicity





#### Disclaimer

Silicon Laboratories intends to provide customers with the latest, accurate, and in-depth documentation of all peripherals and modules available for system and software implementers using or intending to use the Silicon Laboratories products. Characterization data, available modules and peripherals, memory sizes and memory addresses refer to each specific device, and "Typical" parameters provided can and do vary in different applications. Application examples described herein are for illustrative purposes only. Silicon Laboratories reserves the right to make changes without further notice and limitation to product information, specifications, and descriptions herein, and does not give warranties as to the accuracy or completeness of the included information. Silicon Laboratories shall have no liability for the consequences of use of the information supplied herein. This document does not imply or express copyright licenses granted hereunder to design or fabricate any integrated circuits. The products are not designed or authorized to be used within any Life Support System without the specific written consent of Silicon Laboratories. A "Life Support System" is any product or system intended to support or sustain life and/or health, which, if it fails, can be reasonably expected to result in significant personal injury or death. Silicon Laboratories products are not designed or authorized for military applications. Silicon Laboratories products shall under no circumstances be used in weapons of mass destruction including (but not limited to) nuclear, biological or chemical weapons, or missiles capable of delivering such weapons.

#### **Trademark Information**

Silicon Laboratories Inc.®, Silicon Laboratories®, Silicon Labse, Silicon Laboratories Inc. ARM, CORTEX, Cortex-M3 and THUMB are trademarks or registered trademarks of ARM Holdings. Keil is a registered trademark of ARM Limited. All other products or brand names mentioned herein are trademarks of their respective holders.



Silicon Laboratories Inc. 400 West Cesar Chavez Austin, TX 78701 USA